OPTIMIZATION OF SKILL RETENTION IN THE U.S. ARMY THROUGH INITIAL TRAINING. (U) MCFANN GRAY AND ASSOCIATES INC. CARMEL CA. K. E. RIGG MAY 83 MGA-5181-PRO-VOL-3

UNCLASSIFIED SRI-AD-F300 018 DAB720-82-Q-0022 F/G 5/9 NL
VOLUME III

OPTIMIZATION OF SKILL RETENTION IN THE U.S. ARMY 
THROUGH INITIAL TRAINING ANALYSIS AND DESIGN:

SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISES

Project Director:
Kay E. Rigg

May 1983

McFann-Gray & Associates, Inc.
2100 Garden Road, Suite J
Monterey, California 93940
408-373-1111

SPONSORED BY THE U.S. ARMY TRAINING BOARD 
FORT EUSTIS, VIRGINIA 23604 
CONTRACT NUMBER: DABT60-82-Q-0022

This document has been approved 
for public release and sale; its 
distribution is unlimited.

McFann - Gray & Associates Inc.
This report summarizes the results of a test of the capability of MGA software to estimate training and retention outcomes from a small sample of first trial data. There were three test objectives: 1) test the ability of STAR© software to estimate soldier end-of-course scores; 2) to test the ability of STAR©co forecast skill decay over time; and, 3) to determine the frequency of training required to sustain skill.

(continued)
The Army Training Board (ATB) and the Infantry School (USAIS) selected 114 CMF tasks for this test. All training and data collection were conducted by officers and NCOs from TRADOC and USAIS. Data analysis was performed by MGA staff members.

Sixty-eight soldiers were selected at random from two new manning companies to take part in this test. Participants received standard POI task information and demonstration, and were then tested on the task. First trial data were recorded by the task force and transmitted to MGA for analysis.

MGA produced the following estimates based on this first trial data: training criterion; the minimum End-of-Course scores; the retention interval in weeks for a decay to 60% correct performance.

The soldiers were trained to criterion, returned to the POI, and then retested on the tasks the day before POI refresher training.

ATB selected 40 tasks for in-unit testing. Eighteen tasks were tested at Fort Campbell after a nineteen week interval and twenty-two tasks were tested at Fort Lewis after a twenty-one week interval.

The major findings of this operational test were:

- The average MGA end-of-course estimates were within two percentage points of the average observed end-of-course scores for tasks trained to criterion.
- MGA software was calibrated to provide retention estimates at two levels of confidence. At the 99% level of confidence it was expected that 99% of the observed task performance data would exceed MGA estimates. Thirty-eight out of forty, or 95% of the tasks met this expectation. At the 80% confidence level it was expected that 80% of the observed task performance data would exceed the MGA estimates. Thirty-five out of forty, or 87.5% of the tasks met this expectation.
- For these first trial data, MGA software predicts that training to criterion one GO should be sufficient exposure to sustain skill. Ninety-one percent (91%) of the Fort Lewis soldiers scored two consecutive perfect trials after meeting criterion one GO. These soldiers took 72% fewer sustainment training trials to reach criterion than they had required to learn the same tasks in the training base.
VOLUME III

OPTIMIZATION OF SKILL RETENTION IN THE U.S. ARMY THROUGH INITIAL TRAINING ANALYSIS AND DESIGN:

SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISES

Project Director:
Kay E. Rigg

April 1983

McFann-Gray & Associates, Inc.
2100 Garden Road, Suite J
Monterey, California  93940
408-373-1111

SPONSORED BY THE U.S. ARMY TRAINING BOARD
FORT EUSTIS, VIRGINIA 23604
CONTRACT NUMBER: DABT60-82-Q-0022
The findings of this report are not to be construed as an official Department of the Army position, unless so designated by other authorized documents.
TABLE OF CONTENTS

FIRST AID

081-831-1001
Perform Mouth-to-Mouth Resuscitation

081-831-1003
Clear an Object From the Throat of a Conscious Victim

081-831-1005
Prevent Shock

081-831-1006
Splint a Suspected Broken Arm or Leg

081-831-1007
Give First Aid for Burns

081-831-1008
Recognize and Give First Aid for Heat Injuries

081-831-1009
Give First Aid for Frost Bite

081-831-1016
Put on a Field or Pressure Dressing

081-831-1017
Put on a Tourniquet

081-831-1025
Administer First Aid for an Open Abdominal Wound
TABLE OF CONTENTS
(Continued)

FIRST AID (continued)

081-831-1026
Administer First Aid for a Sucking Chest Wound

NBC

031-503-1001
Maintain an M17-Series Protective Mask

031-503-1002
Put on and Wear an M17-Series Protective Mask

031-503-1003
Store the M17-Series Protective Mask With Hood in its Carrier

031-503-1004
Recognize and React to Chemical or Biological Hazards

031-503-1006
Give the alarm for a chemical or biological (CB) hazard

031-503-1007
Decontaminate Your Skin

031-503-1008
Decontaminate Individual Clothing and Equipment

031-503-1010
Replace the Filters in an M17-Series Protective Mask
# TABLE OF CONTENTS

(Continued)

**NBC (continued)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>031-503-1014</td>
<td>Use ABC-M8 Detector Paper to Identify a Chemical Agent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>081-503-1015</td>
<td>Put on and Wear Protective Clothing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>081-831-1011</td>
<td>Give First Aid to a Nerve-Agent Casualty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>081-831-1012</td>
<td>Recognize and Give First Aid to a Blister-Agent Casualty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>081-831-1013</td>
<td>Recognize and Give First Aid to a Blood-Agent Casualty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>081-831-4009</td>
<td>Drink, Use the Latrine, and Sleep While Wearing Protective Clothing</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**US MINES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>051-192-1002</td>
<td>Install an M16A1 Bounding Antipersonnel Mine (Without Tripwires)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>051-192-1008</td>
<td>Install the M21 Metallic Antitank mine</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
TABLE OF CONTENTS
(Continued)

U.S. MINES (continued)

051-192-1012
Disarm an M16A1 Bounding Antipersonnel Mine (Without Tripwires)

051-192-1018
Disarm the M21 metallic antitank mine

051-192-1021
Locate mines by visual means

051-192-1022
Locate mines by probing

051-192-1502
Install and fire/recover an M18A1 Claymore mine

BRM

071-311-2001
Perform operator maintenance on an M16A1 rifle, magazine, and ammunition

071-311-2002
Load and Unload an M16A1 rifle magazine

071-311-2003
Load, reduce a stoppage, and clear an M16A1 rifle
TABLE OF CONTENTS
(Continued)

BRM (continued)

071-311-2007(A)
Fundamentals of shooting

071-311-2007(B)
Zero targets

071-311-2007(C)
Qualify on Known Distance (KD) range

ARM

071-315-2003
Place the AN/PVS-2 Into Operation

071-311-2007
Engage a Target With an M16A1 Rifle

071-311-2303
Mount/Dismount AN/PVS-2 on M16A1 Rifle

M203

071-311-2101
Perform Operator Maintenance on an M203 Grenade Launcher and Ammunition

071-311-2102
Load, Unload, and Clear the M203 Grenade Launcher
# TABLE OF CONTENTS

(Continued)

**M203 (continued)**

**071-311-2103**
Zero an M203 Grenade Launcher

**071-311-2103(A)**
Firing Positions, Sights, and Sighting for the M203 Grenade Launcher

**071-311-2103(B)**
M203 Qualification and Score Cards

**071-311-2103(C)**
M203 Window and Distance

**071-311-2104**
Engage Targets With M203 Grenade Launcher and Apply Immediate Action to Reduce A Stoppage

**071-326-0512**
Estimate Range

**M60 MG**

**071-312-3001**
Load, Reduce A Stoppage, and Clear the M60 Machinegun

**071-312-3005**
Perform Operator Maintenance on an M60 Machinegun and Ammunition

**071-312-3006**
Field Zero an M60 Machinegun
TABLE OF CONTENTS
(Continued)

M60 MG (continued)

071-312-3007
Prepare a Range Card for an M60 Machinegun

071-312-3008
Qualify With an M60 Machinegun

071-312-3009
Zero an M60 Machinegun on a 10-Meter Range

M72A2 LAW

071-318-2201
Prepare an M72A2 LAW for Firing; Restore M72A2 LAW to Carrying Configuration

071-318-2202
Engage Targets With an M72A2 LAW

071-318-2202(A)
M72A2 Range Reticle

071-318-2203
Apply Immediate Action to Correct a Malfunction on an M72A2 LAW

071-331-0805
Engage Enemy Armor Weak Points
TABLE OF CONTENTS
(Continued)

DRAGON

071-317-0000
Prepare an Antiarmor Range Card (DRAGON)

071-317-3301
Conduct a Pre-operational Inspection of the DRAGON Tracker and Round

071-317-3302
Prepare the DRAGON for Firing

071-317-3303
Determine if a Target is Engageable (DRAGON)

071-317-3304
Demonstrate Correct DRAGON Firing Positions

071-317-3306
Perform Immediate Action Procedure for a DRAGON Misfire

071-317-3308
Perform Emergency Destruction Procedures on a DRAGON

Perform Emergency Decontamination Procedures on a DRAGON (Using M11 Decontamination Apparatus)

Recognize Targets During Limited Visibility

HAND GRENADES

071-325-4401
Perform Safety Checks on Hand Grenades
TABLE OF CONTENTS
(Continued)

HAND GRENADES (continued)

071-325-4401(A)
Attach Grenades to Ammo Pouch

071-325-4405
Identify and Employ Hand Grenades

TOW

071-316-0814
Identify Friendly and Threat Armored Vehicles

071-316-2500
Assemble the TOW Launcher

071-316-2501
Perform Operator Maintenance on a TOW Launcher

071-316-2502
Conduct System Self-test and Pre-operational Inspection of TOW Launcher and Encased Missile

071-316-2503
Load, Arm, and Unload an Encased TOW Missile

071-316-2504
Perform Immediate Action for a TOW Misfire

071-316-2505
Determine if a Target Can be Engaged by TOW
TABLE OF CONTENTS
(Continued)

TOW (continued)

071-316-2515(A)
Install the TOW Launcher and Encased Missile on its Organic Carrier (M113-APC)

071-316-2515(B)
Install the TOW Launcher and Encased Missile on its Organic Carrier (M151-Jeep)

071-316-2516
Determine TOW Firing Limitations

071-316-2521
Prepare an Antiarmor Range Card (TOW)

Perform Emergency Decontamination Procedures on a TOW (Using M11 Decontamination Apparatus)

MORTAR (81mm)

071-321-3901
Place a Ground-Mounted 81mm Mortar Into Action

071-321-3902
Boresight 81mm Mortar

071-321-3903
Perform Safety Checks on 81mm Mortar (Ground or Carrier Mounted)

071-321-3904
Lay Mortar for Deflection and Elevation (D&E) (Ground-/Carrier Mounted)
TABLE OF CONTENTS

(Continued)

MORTAR (81 mm) (continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>071-321-3905</td>
<td>Prepare 81 mm Mortar Ammunition for Firing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>071-321-3906</td>
<td>Maintain 81 mm Mortar and Associated Fire Control Equipment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>071-321-3907</td>
<td>Remove a Misfire From 81 mm Mortar (Ground Mounted)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>071-321-3909</td>
<td>Refer Sight and Realign Aiming Posts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>071-321-3910</td>
<td>Reciprocally Lay Mortar Using M2 Aiming Circle and Place Out Aiming Posts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>071-321-3911</td>
<td>Manipulate Mortar for Traversing or Searching Fires</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>071-321-4050</td>
<td>Engage a Target Using Fire Without an FDC</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MORTAR (107mm - 4.2 inch)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>071-322-4201</td>
<td>Ground Mount a 107mm (4.2 inch) Mortar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>071-322-4203</td>
<td>Perform Safety Check on a 107mm (4.2 inch) Mortar (Ground/Carrier Mounted)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MORTAR (107mm - 4.2 inch) (continued)

071-322-4204
Lay a 107mm (4.2 inch) Mortar for Deflection and Elevation (D&E) (Ground/Carrier Mounted)

071-322-4205
Prepare a 107mm (4.2 inch) Mortar Ammunition for Firing

071-322-4206
Perform Operator Maintenance on a 107mm (4.2 inch) Mortar

071-322-4207
Remove a Misfire From a 107mm (4.2 inch) Mortar (Ground Mounted)

071-322-4208
Refer Sight and Realign Aiming Posts for a 107mm (4.2 inch) Mortar

071-322-4209
Reciprocally Lay 107mm (4.2 inch) Mortar Using an M2 Aiming Circle and Place Out Aiming Posts

071-322-4210
Manipulate a 107mm (4.2 inch) Mortar for Traversing Fire (Ground/Carrier Mounted)

FDC

071-321-1601
Prepare an M16 Plotting Board for Operation (Pivot Point)
FDC (continued)

071-321-1602
Process Subsequent FO Corrections Using an M16 Plotting Board (Pivot Point)

ACO - .50 CAL

071-313-3451
Perform Operator Maintenance on a Caliber .50 M2 HB Machinegun and Ammunition

071-313-3453
Load, Fire, Reduce a Stoppage, Unload, and Clear a Caliber .50 Machinegun

071-313-3455
Set and Check Headspace and Timing on a Caliber .50 Machinegun

MAP READING

071-329-1001
Identify Terrain Features (Natural and Man-made) on a map

071-329-1002
Determine the Grid Coordinates of a Point Using the Military Grid Reference System

071-329-1003
Determine a magnetic azimuth using a compass

071-329-1007
Determine Distance, While Moving, Between Two Points on the Ground
# TABLE OF CONTENTS

(Continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ITT</th>
<th>051-191-1361</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Camouflage Yourself and Individual Equipment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>051-202-1003</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Camouflage Your Defensive Position</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>071-311-2006</td>
<td>Use Limited Visibility Firing Techniques With M16A1 Rifle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>071-331-0803</td>
<td>Collect/Report Information (SALUTE)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>071-326-0502</td>
<td>Move Under Direct Fire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>071-326-0503</td>
<td>Move Over, Through and/or Around Obstacles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>071-326-0510</td>
<td>React to Indirect Fire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>071-326-0511</td>
<td>React to Flares</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>071-326-0513</td>
<td>Select Temporary Battlefield Positions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>071-326-0600</td>
<td>Use Visual Signals to Control Movement (Dismounted)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TABLE OF CONTENTS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>(Continued)</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ITT (continued)**

- **071-331-0801**
  Use Challenge and Password

- **071-331-0802**
  Process Known or Suspected Enemy Personnel

- **071-331-0852**
  Clear Fields of Fire

- **071-326-5703**
  Construct Individual Fighting Positions

**STT**

- **071-326-0501**
  Move as a Member of a Fire Team

**TAC COMMO**

- **113-571-1016**
  Send a Radio Message

- **113-587-1001**
  Install Radio Set AN/PRC-77 or AN/PRC-25

- **113-587-2001**
  Operate Radio Set AN/PRC-77 or AN/PRC-25
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>113-600-2009</td>
<td>Install and Operate TA-1/PT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>113-600-1012</td>
<td>Install Telephone Set TA-312/PT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>071-316-2508</td>
<td>Conduct a Dismounted Fire Mission (TOW)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>071-316-2518</td>
<td>Determine if a Target Can be Engaged by TOW (ITV)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>071-316-2523</td>
<td>Install/Stow M220A1 (TOW) Components and Encased Missile Components on an ITV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>071-316-2533</td>
<td>Reload the Dual Launcher</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>071-316-2535</td>
<td>Conduct Operational Checks on the ITV Weapon Station and Dual Launcher</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>071-326-2536</td>
<td>Operate an ITV Dual Launcher Using Emergency Action Procedures</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ITV (continued)

Install, Operate, and Collimate AN-TAS4 (Night Sight TOW) (NST)

Dismount and Assemble M220A1 TOW

Recognize Targets During Limited Visibility (ITV)
PERSONNEL
1. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT
1. Resuscitator mannequin

PROCEDURES
1. Mannequin will be placed on firm ground or solid object such as a table.
2. Victim has no visible wounds or broken bones.
3. Instruct soldier: "Perform mouth-to-mouth resuscitation."
1. Shakes victim's shoulder and shouts, "Are you OK?"

2. Shouts for assistance.

3. Places the victim on his back face up and kneels alongside his head.

4. Tilts the victim's forehead back and raises his neck to open the airway.

5. Listens for breathing with ear near the victim's mouth while looking for chest movement.

   NOTE: If the victim is breathing, go to step 14.

6. Uses one hand under the neck to keep the victim's head positioned properly and uses the other to pinch the nose shut.

7. Seals mouth around the victim's mouth and attempts to blow four quick, full breaths.

   NOTE: If the victim's chest is rising, go to step 14.

8. Raises the victim's neck more and repeats steps 6 and 7.

   NOTE: If the victim's chest is rising go to step 14.

9. Turns the victim's head to side.
10. Administers four blows on the back between the shoulder blades.

11. Administers four stomach thrusts.

12. Sweeps out the mouth with an extended finger and takes out any false teeth or foreign matter, and pulls tongue forward if it has flopped back.

13. Repeats steps 6 and 7; repositions head and gives four quick breaths.

14. After the fourth breath, releases the nose and listens for breathing with ear near the victim's mouth while looking for chest movement, and checks for a pulse by placing the first two fingers of one hand in the soft area between the victim's Adam's apple and the large muscle on the side of the neck.

NOTE: If the victim is still not breathing, continue with step 15.

15. Repositions hands and blows into the victim's mouth at the rate of approximately once every 5 seconds.

16. Checks for the victim's pulse once every 12 breaths (once a minute).
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE REQUIREMENTS SHEET

TASK: CLEAR AN OBJECT FROM THE THROAT OF A CONSCIOUS VICTIM

TASK NO.: 081-831-1003

PAGE 1 OF 1

PERSONNEL
1. SSE Evaluator.
2. Duty soldier (victim).

EQUIPMENT
1. Field table.
2. Field chair.

PROCEDURES
1. Have victim sitting at table simulating eating.
2. Have victim indicate that he/she cannot breathe.
3. Instruct soldier: "Clear an object from the throat of the victim."
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK: CLEAR AN OBJECT FROM THE THROAT OF A CONSCIOUS VICTIM
EVALUATOR: TASK NO.: 081-831-1003
DATE: PAGE | OF | 1 | 1

GO NO GO

1. Asks victim to speak.
2. Asks victim to cough.
3. Gets victim to stand or sit.
4. Stands at side and slightly behind victim.
5. Supports victim's chest with one hand.
6. Uses other hand to give four quick forceful blows to victim's back between shoulder blades.
7. If victim breathes normally and can talk, stops.
8. Standing behind victim, wraps arms around victim.
9. Places one foot between victim's feet to prevent falling.
10. Makes a fist with one hand and places it above navel and below rib cage.
11. Grabs fist with other hand.
12. Jerks four times with hard, upward thrusts.
13. Repeats several times if necessary.

MGA SSE-3

TRIAL
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE REQUIREMENTS SHEET

TASK: PREVENT SHOCK

TASK NO.: 081-831-1005

PERSONNEL

1. SSE Evaluator.
2. Duty soldier (victim).

EQUIPMENT

1. Adult mannequin (if duty soldier unavailable).

PROCEDURES

1. The casualty will be positioned (select wound and position) wearing fatigues with trouser legs bloused, shirt sleeves rolled down and buttoned. All shirt front buttons will be fastened. First aid dressing will be affixed to victim indicating type and location of wound.

2. Instruct soldier: "Treat victim for shock."
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK: PREVENT SHOCK
EVALUATOR:
DATE: TASK NO.: 081-831-1005

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAGE 1 OF 3</th>
<th>GO NO GO</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

SUBTASK — IDENTIFY SIGNS OF SHOCK

1. Looks for signs and type of injury.
2. Checks for restlessness.
3. Checks for thirst.
4. Checks for pale or blotchy skin.
5. Checks for small, fast breaths.

NOTE: Stops bleeding if necessary and gives no food or water.

SUBTASK — CALM VICTIM

6. Shows own calmness with gentle yet firm actions.
7. Answers victim's questions in positive terms.
8. Explains that a doctor will examine victim and determine extent of injury.

SUBTASK — ADJUST VICTIM'S CLOTHING

9. Loosens clothing at neck.
10. Loosens clothing at waist.

11. Loosens clothing in other places where it binds.

12. Leaves boots on but loosened.

**SUBTASK -- POSITION UNCONSCIOUS VICTIM (WITHOUT SUCKING CHEST WOUND)**

13. Places victim on side or stomach.

14. Turns head to side to avoid choking.

**SUBTASK -- POSITION CONSCIOUS VICTIM (WITHOUT SUCKING CHEST WOUND)**

15. Places victim on back.

16. Elevates victim's feet to 6 or 8 inches.

**SUBTASK -- POSITION HEAD, FACE, OR NECK WOUND VICTIM**

17. Places head wound victim's head higher than body.

18. Places neck or face wound victim in sitting position leaning forward (if unconscious, see Steps 13 and 14).
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK: PREVENT SHOCK
EVALUATOR: TASK NO.: 081-831-1005
DATE:

PAGE 3 OF 3

GO NO GO

SUBTASK — POSITION SUCKING CHEST OR ABDOMINAL WOUND VICTIM

19. Lies sucking chest wound victim on injured side.

20. Lies abdominal wound victim on back with head turned to side.

SUBTASK — COMFORT VICTIM

21. Prevents chilling by covering with blanket, etc.

22. Prevents overheating by moving to shade.

23. Changes wet clothing if possible.

SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE REQUIREMENTS SHEET

TASK: SPLINT A BROKEN ARM OR LEG

TASK NO.: 081-831-1006

PAGE 1 OF 1

PERSONNEL

1. SSE Evaluator.
2. Duty soldier (victim).

EQUIPMENT

1. Rags and/or strips of cloth sufficient to perform splinting task.
2. Sticks and/or boards in sufficient quantity and size to perform splinting tasks.

PROCEDURES

1. Victim will be placed in appropriate position so as to facilitate identification and treatment of broken leg or arm.
2. Victim has a suspected broken arm or leg (select one). There are no other injuries and the victim is conscious.
3. Instruct soldier: "Splint broken arm/leg (select one)."
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: SPLINT A BROKEN ARM OR LEG
EVALUATOR:
DATE: TASK NO.: 081-831-1006

PAGE 1 OF 3

GO NO GO

SUBTASK — SELECT SPLINT MATERIALS

1. Gets splint long enough to reach joints above and below broken part.

2. Gets things to pad the splint (i.e., field jacket, etc.).

3. Gets things to tie the splint (i.e., belt, etc.).

SUBTASK — SPLINT A BROKEN ARM

4. Places padding between splint and limb.

5. Leaves arm in position found.

6. Unbuttons sleeve.

7. Removes jewelry (rings, watches, etc.).

8. Places splint on each side of arm.

9. Secures splints with strips of cloth or any other available material.

10. Places strips above and below break location.

11. Ties knots against splints, not arm.

12. Immobilizes arm by tying to body.

MGA SSE-3
TRIAL
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK: SPLINT A BROKEN ARM OR LEG
EVALUATOR:
DATE: TASK NO.: 081-831-1006

PAGE 2 OF 3

GO NO GO

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBTASK - SPLINT LOWER BROKEN LEG</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>13. Places padding between splint and limb.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14. Leaves leg in position found.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15. Unblouses pant leg.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16. Places one splint on each side of leg.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17. Places ties at several points above and below the break.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18. Secures ties above and below break location.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19. Ties one broken leg to the other leg to immobilize.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20. Leaves leg in position found.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBTASK - SPLINT UPPER BROKEN LEG</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>22. Makes outside splint long enough to reach from armpit to below foot.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23. Secures upper portion of splint to trunk of body.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MGA SSE-3 TRIAL
24. Ties broken leg to other leg to immobilize.

25. Ensures that blood circulation is not impaired by splint, padding, or bindings.

PERSONNEL
1. SSE Evaluator.
2. Duty soldier (victim).

EQUIPMENT
1. Full five gallon can of water.
2. First aid packet with dressing.
3. Large piece of clean cloth.
4. War wound kit moulage.

PROCEDURES
1. Victim will be breathing, conscious, and lying on his/her back. Victim will wear LBE to include a full canteen of water.
2. Victim should simulate symptoms of all specified burns.
3. Instruct soldier: "Administer first aid to a burn victim. The victim is breathing normally and has no other wounds or broken bones."
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK: FIRST AID FOR BURNS
EVALUATOR:
DATE: TASK NO.: 081-831-1007

PAGE 1 OF 2

GO NO GO

SUBTASK — IMMEDIATE ACTION

1. Separates victim from cause of burn.

2. Treats for shock.

3. Protects burns from further contamination.

4. Gently removes unstuck clothing from burn without touching wound.

5. Exposes burned area.

SUBTASK — INITIAL TREATMENT

6. Does not pull off clothing stuck to burn.

7. Does not clean the burn.


10. Does not cover burns on face or groin.

MGA SSE-3 TRIAL
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK: FIRST AID FOR BURNS
EVALUATOR: TASK NO.: 081-831-1007
DATE: PAGE 2 OF 2

GO NO GO

SUBTASK – TREAT CHEMICAL BURN

11. Brushes off any dry chemicals.
12. Pours lots of water over burned area.
13. Covers small burn with victim's first aid dressing.
14. Covers large burn with cleanest cloth or covering available.

SUBTASK – TREAT ELECTRICAL BURN

15. Finds both entry and exit burn sites.
16. Covers burns with victim's first aid dressing or cleanest cloth or covering available.

SUBTASK -- OTHER BURNS

17. Covers small burn with victim's first aid dressing.
18. Covers large burn with cleanest cloth or covering available.

MGA SSE-3 TRIAL
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE REQUIREMENTS SHEET

TASK: RECOGNIZE AND GIVE FIRST AID FOR HEAT INJURIES

TASK NO.: 081-831-1008

PAGE 1 OF 1

PERSONNEL
1. SSE Evaluator.
2. Duty soldier (victim).

EQUIPMENT
1. Full five gallon can of water.
2. Salt substitute for mixing salt water solution.
3. Field table with chair.

PROCEDURES
1. The victim should be on back wearing LBE to include suspenders with the pistol belt fastened.
2. Victim's canteen should be filled with water.
3. Victim's trousers will be bloused and the shirt sleeves will be rolled down.
4. All shirt front buttons will be fastened.
5. Victim will be conscious with no other wounds or injuries.
6. Victim will simulate specified heat injury symptoms.
7. Instruct soldier: "Treat the victim for a heat injury."
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK: RECOGNIZE AND GIVE FIRST AID FOR HEAT INJURIES
EVALUATOR:
DATE: TASK NO.: 081-831-1008

PAGE 1 OF 3

GO NO GO

SUBTASK — RECOGNIZE AND TREAT SUNBURN

1. Checks skin for redness.
2. Checks to see if skin is hot to the touch.
3. Covers skin to prevent further injury.
4. Seeks medical help if necessary.

SUBTASK — RECOGNIZE AND TREAT HEAT CRAMPS

5. Checks victim for cramps in legs, arms, and stomach.
6. Checks for nausea.
7. Has victim drink ½ canteen of water. If nausea is present, gives nothing by mouth.
8. Moves victim to shady area.
9. Loosens victim's clothing.
10. Has victim drink more water or salt water solution if available (½ teaspoon salt per quart of water). In nausea is present, gives nothing by mouth.
11. Allows victim to rest until cramps are gone.

MGA SSE-3

TRIAL
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK: RECOGNIZE AND GIVE FIRST AID FOR HEAT INJURIES
EVALUATOR: TASK NO.: 081-831-1008
DATE: PAGE 2 OF 3

SUBTASK — RECOGNIZE AND TREAT HEAT EXHAUSTION

12. Checks for profuse sweating, pale skin, headache, weakness, and nausea.

13. Has victim drink ½ canteen of water. If nausea is present, gives nothing by mouth.

14. Moves victim to cool shady area.

15. Has victim drink more water or salt solution if available (½ teaspoon salt per quart of water.) If nausea is present, gives nothing by mouth.

16. Elevates victim's feet.

17. Moves and/or massages arms and legs.


SUBTASK -- RECOGNIZE AND TREAT HEAT STROKE


20. Attempts to lower body temperature by pouring cool water on victim.
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK: RECOGNIZE AND GIVE FIRST AID FOR HEAT INJURIES
EVALUATOR: TASK NO.: 081-831-1008
DATE: PAGE 3 OF 3

GO NO GO

21. Fans victim while wet.

22. Seeks emergency medical aid.

23. Continues trying to lower victim's body temperature until help arrives or until properly relieved.
PERSONNEL
1. SSE Evaluator.
2. Duty soldiers (3 ea., one per type of injury).

EQUIPMENT
Personal clothing and equipment for each victim and soldier.

PROCEDURES
1. Each victim will have a different type of frostbite injury:
   a. face
   b. hand
   c. feet

2. Instruct soldier: "The victims before you are suspected of having frostbite injuries. You may use any material and equipment available to treat these victims. They do not have any other wounds or injuries."
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK: FIRST AID FOR FROSTBITE INJURIES
EVALUATOR: TASK NO.: 081-831-1009
DATE: PAGE 1 OF 2

GO NO GO

SUBTASK -- CHECK FOR FROSTBITE

1. Asks victim, "Do you feel numb anyplace?"

2. Checks to see if skin is pale and waxy.

3. Observes cautions:
   - **Does not** soak frostbitten injury in cold water.
   - **Does not** rub snow on injury.
   - **Does not** rub injury.
   - **Does not** expose injury to open fire.

SUBTASK -- TREAT FROSTBITTEN FACE

4. Moves soldier to warmest shelter available.

5. Covers frostbite with hands until victim feels pain in injured area.

NOTE: Has victim treat self if hands are not frostbitten.

SUBTASK -- TREAT FROSTBITTEN HANDS

6. Places victim's hands in own armpits under clothing until victim feels pain and/or tingling in injured area.

7. Closes victim's clothing.

MGA SSE-3 TRIAL
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: 

TASK: FIRST AID FOR FROSTBITE INJURIES

EVALUATOR: 

DATE: 

TASK NO.: 081-831-1009

PAGE 2 OF 2

GO NO GO

SUBTASK — TREAT FROSTBITTEN FEET

8. Takes off boots and socks.

9. Puts feet under clothing against the body of another person.

NOTE: If victim has frostbitten feet and must walk to receive further treatment, do not treat.

PERSONNEL
1. SSE Evaluator.
2. Duty soldier (victim).

EQUIPMENT
1. Adult mannequin (if duty soldier is not available).
2. Cloth strips and cravats for pressure dressings.
3. War wound kit MOULAGE FSN: 6910-540-6378

PROCEDURES
1. Victim will have a wound (SSE Evaluator will select location of wound) and no broken bones.
2. There are no other wounds and the victim is conscious.
3. Instruct soldier: "Apply a field or pressure dressing."
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK: PUT ON A FIELD OR PRESSURE DRESSING
EVALUATOR: TASK NO.: 081-831-1016
DATE: PAGE 1 OF 1

SUBTASK — FIELD DRESSING A WOUND - STOP BLEEDING

1. Tears or cuts away any clothing to expose wound.

2. Leaves wound untouched.

3. Uses victim's field dressing.

4. Maintains sterile dressing by correctly unfolding dressing and not touching white pad.

5. Puts sterile white pad on wound.

6. Tightly secures dressing.

7. Props head, arm, and leg wounds above level of heart.

8. Puts hand over dressing and presses firmly.

SUBTASK — PRESSURE DRESSING APPLICATION

9. Places thick wad of padding on top of dressing directly over wound.

10. Secures wad in place with strip of cloth or other available material.

11. Treats for shock.


MGA SSE-3 TRIAL
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE REQUIREMENTS SHEET

TASK: PUT ON A Tourniquet

TASK NO.: 081-831-1017

PERSONNEL
1. SSE Evaluator.
2. Duty soldier (victim).

EQUIPMENT
1. Sticks.
2. Victim must wear a belt.
3. Cloth for strips.
4. War wound kit MOULAGE FSN: 6910-540-6378

PROCEDURES
1. Point out where the arm or leg is bleeding.
2. Victim should be lying on back wearing full LBE.
3. Instruct soldier: "Apply a tourniquet to the victim's wounded limb."
1. Gets victim's belt or a strip of cloth about two inches wide.

2. Places belt (or strip of cloth) between heart and wound as close to wound as possible.

3. Ties a knot in belt.

4. Puts stick (or similar object) under knot.

5. Twists stick just enough to stop bleeding.

6. Ties down one end of stick to prevent unwinding.

7. Does not loosen tourniquet for any reason.


   NOTE: Use victim's blood, grease pencil or whatever is available.

SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE REQUIREMENTS SHEET

TASK: FIRST AID FOR AN OPEN ABDOMINAL WOUND

TASK NO.: 081-831-1025

PAGE 1 OF 1

PERSONNEL
1. SSE Evaluator.
2. Duty soldier (victim).

EQUIPMENT
1. Mannequin (if duty soldier is not available).
2. Moulage kit (war wound).
3. Dressings and cloth strips.

PROCEDURES
1. Have victim lie on back with open stomach wound.
2. Instruct soldier: "Treat the open abdominal wound. Victim is conscious, breathing and has no other wounds or broken bones."
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK: FIRST AID FOR AN OPEN ABDOMINAL WOUND
EVALUATOR: TASK NO.: 081-831-1025
DATE: PAGE 1 OF 1

GO NO GO

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBTASK — APPLY DRESSING</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Avoids touching protruding organs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Applies a sterile dressing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Ensures dressing is secure yet not too snug.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Administers nothing by mouth.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Wets victim's lips to diminish thirst.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBTASK — PREVENT CHOKE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7. Turns victim's head to side.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Watches victim closely for vomiting.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MGA SSE-3 TRAIL
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE REQUIREMENTS SHEET

TASK: FIRST AID FOR A SUCKING CHEST WOUND

TASK NO.: 081-831-1026

PAGE 1 OF 1

PERSONNEL
1. SSE Evaluator.
2. Duty soldier (victim).

EQUIPMENT
1. Pressure dressing.
2. Foil, plastic, or other suitable material.
3. Ponchos, belts, and/or strips of material for use as bandages.
4. Adult mannequin (if duty soldier not available).
5. Moulage kit (war wound).

PROCEDURES
1. Have victim with sucking chest wound lie on back.
2. Instruct soldier: "Treat a sucking chest wound. The victim is conscious, breathing, and has no other wounds or broken bones."
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK: FIRST AID FOR A SUCKING CHEST WOUND
EVALUATOR: TASK NO.: 081-831-1026
DATE: PAGE 1 OF 2

GO NO GO

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBTASK -- RECOGNIZE A SUCKING CHEST WOUND</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Looks for a puncture wound in the chest cavity.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Listens for the sound of air moving in the wound as the victim breathes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Watches for bubbling of blood as victim breathes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Treats as sucking chest wound if not sure.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBTASK -- TREAT THE WOUND</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5. Applies an air tight material (poncho, plastic or foil) over, wound.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Has victim exhale forcefully.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Has victim hold breath out while wound is being sealed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Has victim or assistant hold sealing material in place while bandaging.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Applies bandages in a firm, even, overlapping manner so as to ensure a tight seal.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. Anchors bandages securely.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MGA SSE-3 TRIAL
11. Has victim sit up if more comfortable.

12. Has victim lie on wound if unconscious or does not want to sit.

SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE REQUIREMENTS SHEET

TASK: MAINTAIN AN M17 SERIES PROTECTIVE MASK

TASK NO.: 031-503-1001

PERSONNEL
1. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT
1. M17 series protective mask.
2. Container of soapy water.
3. Rags.
5. Container of clear water.
7. M1 canteen cap.

PROCEDURES
1. Give soldier a dirty and unserviceable M17 series protective mask.
2. Instruct soldier: "Perform the required maintenance on an M17 series protective mask."
1. Completely empties carrier.

2. Accounts for: carrier, mask, eyelense outserts, M1 canteen cap, and M1 waterproof bag.

3. Checks carrier for: dirt, mildew, rips, and torn straps.


7. Checks head harness for: dirt, mildew, frayed, and broken straps.

8. Checks hood for: holes, rips, and tears.

9. Makes any and all authorized repairs.

10. Cleans mask without removing the filters.

11. Properly replaces all components in carrier.

12. Reports any and all deficiencies to supervisor (SSE Evaluator).
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE REQUIREMENTS SHEET

TASK: PUT ON AND WEAR AN M17 SERIES PROTECTIVE MASK

TASK NO.: 031-503-1002

PERSONNEL

1. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT

1. Protective mask (individual prefitted mask).
2. LBE and weapon (provided by individual).

PROCEDURES

1. Have soldier unstrap chinstrap.
2. Instruct soldier: "At the alarm "GAS" or "SPRAY" put on and wear an M17 series protective mask."
3. Give the alarm "GAS."
4. Check seal of mask at the completion of Step 17.
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK: PUT ON AND WEAR AN M17
EVALUATOR: SERIES PROTECTIVE MASK
DATE: TASK NO.: 031-503-1002

GO NO GO

 PAGE 1 OF 2

1. Stops breathing.

2. Places weapon between legs.

3. Places headgear on muzzle of weapon.

4. Removes mask from carrier.

5. Places chin in chin pocket.

6. Pulls harness over head.

7. Clears mask.

8. Checks seal of mask.

9. Pulls hood over head.

10. Zips hood.

11. Covers all exposed skin.


13. Replaces headgear.

MGA SSE-3

TRIAL
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK: PUT ON AND WEAR AN M17 SERIES PROTECTIVE MASK
EVALUATOR: TASK NO.: 031-503-1002
DATE: PAGE 2 OF 2

GO NO GO

14. Pulls hood down over shoulders.

15. Adjusts neck cord.

16. Adjusts strap under arms.

17. Closes mask carrier.

MGA SSE-3 TRIAL
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE REQUIREMENTS SHEET

TASK: STORE THE M17 SERIES PROTECTIVE MASK WITH HOOD IN ITS CARRIER

TASK NO.: 031-503-1003

PAGE 1 OF 1

PERSONNEL
1. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT
1. M17 series protective mask with hood.
2. Carrier M17 series protective mask.

PROCEDURES
1. Soldier should be wearing protective mask.
2. Instruct soldier: "Unmask and store your protective mask in its carrier."
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK: STORE THE M17 SERIES PROTECTIVE MASK WITH HOOD IN ITS CARRIER
EVALUATOR: TASK NO.: 031-503-1003
DATE: PAGE 1 OF 1

1. Opens all head straps and zipper.

2. Holds facepiece of mask in one hand.

3. Uses other hand to pull hood over front of mask.

4. Folds hood over mask in such a manner so as to be able to hold mask and hood with one hand.

5. Folds the hanging part of hood up so that straps are inside of fold.

6. Opens carrier.

7. Puts mask into carrier with facepiece forward (toward opening).

8. Snaps carrier shut.
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE REQUIREMENTS SHEET

TASK: RECOGNIZE AND REACT TO CHEMICAL OR BIOLOGICAL (CB) HAZARDS

TASK NO.: 031-503-1004

PAGE 1 OF 1

PERSONNEL

1. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT

1. Set of standard NATO NBC markers.
2. Protective mask (individual prefitted).
3. Protective clothing.
4. LBE and weapon.

PROCEDURES

1. Designate the indicators which you want the soldier to recognize and react to (e.g., alarms, markers, etc.).
2. Instruct soldier: "Recognize and react to chemical or biological _______ (designated indicators)."
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK: RECOGNIZE AND REACT TO CHEMICAL OR BIOLOGICAL (CB) HAZARDS
EVALUATOR: DATE: TASK NO.: 031-503-1004

NOTE: Indicators of CB hazards
(1) Alarms
(2) Contamination markers
(3) Artillery, mortar, rocket, or aircraft attack.
(4) Smoke, mist, vapor, or drops of liquid you don't recognize.
(5) Sudden outbreak of illness with same symptoms.
(6) Order to protect.

SUBTASK — REACT TO CHEMICAL OR BIOLOGICAL (CB) HAZARD

2. Puts on protective mask and hood.
4. Puts on protective clothing.
5. Gets under cover (if mission allows).
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE REQUIREMENTS SHEET

TASK: GIVE THE ALARM FOR A CHEMICAL OR BIOLOGICAL (CB) HAZARD

TASK NO.: 031-503-1006

PERSONNEL

1. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT

1. M17 protective mask.

PROCEDURES

1. Have soldier put on protective mask.

2. Instruct soldier: "Sound the alarm and give the proper hand and arm signals for a chemical/biological hazard."
TASK: GIVE THE ALARM FOR A CHEMICAL OR BIOLOGICAL (CB) HAZARD

1. Yells "SPRAY" (or "GAS", as appropriate) for a chemical/biological hazard.

2. Repeats hand and arm signals for others to see at least three times; extends both arms horizontally, fist clenched and facing up.

3. Rapidly bends elbows in such a manner so as to move hands upwards toward the head and then back to the horizontal position.

4. Makes loud noises by clanging metal objects together such as canteen cup and the barrel of a weapon.
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE REQUIREMENTS SHEET

TASK: DECONTAMINATE YOUR SKIN

TASK NO.: 031-503-1007

PERSONNEL
1. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT
1. M58 training kits.
2. Protective mask.

PROCEDURES
1. Soldier has just been contaminated by a chemical-agent attack.
2. Instruct soldier: "Decontaminate your skin."
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: 
EVALUATOR: TASK: DECONTAMINATE YOUR SKIN
DATE: TASK NO.: 031-503-1007

PAGE 1 OF 3

GO NO GO

SUBTASK — IMMEDIATE ACTION

1. Puts on mask.

2. Takes cover.

SUBTASK — DECONTAMINATE FACE


4. Holds breath and closes eyes.

5. Pulls mask away from face far enough to decontaminate face.

6. Without scrubbing, wipes decon pad from bridge of nose to one ear, down the cheek and across the chin to the other ear and back across to the nose (this should be one motion).

7. Disposes of pad without contaminating equipment or position.

8. Reseals mask.

SUBTASK — DECONTAMINATE OTHER SKIN


10. Uses scraping stick to remove any thick liquid contamination.
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK: DECONTAMINATE YOUR SKIN
EVALUATOR: TASK NO.: 031-503-1007
DATE: TASK NO.: 031-503-1007

PAGE 2 OF 3

GO NO GO

11. Dabs gauze on contaminated area without rubbing.

12. Disposes of gauze without contaminating self, position, or equipment.


14. Uses nail in lid of M258 decon kit to puncture bottle.

15. Squeezes bottle and soaks a gauze pad.

16. Disposes of bottle

17. Wipes treated pad on contaminated skin for approximately one minute.

18. Takes out bottle of decon 2.

19. Breaks glass vial inside of bottle and shakes at least 12 times.

20. Uses nail on lid of M258 decon kit to puncture bottle.

21. Squeezes bottle and soaks gauze pad.

22. Disposes of bottle without contaminating self, position, or equipment.

MGA SSE-3

TRIAL
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK: DECONTAMINATE YOUR SKIN
EVALUATOR: TASK NO.: 031-503-1007
DATE: TASK NO.: 031-503-1007

PAGE 3 OF 3

GO NO GO

23. Wipes treated pad on contaminated skin for approximately 2 to 3 minutes.

24. Disposes of pad without contaminating self, position, or equipment.

25. Puts on any and all protective clothing available.

26. Buries or burns all used decon equipment (bottles, pads, etc.).

NOTE: Continues the mission.
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE REQUIREMENTS SHEET

TASK: DECONTAMINATE INDIVIDUAL CLOTHING AND EQUIPMENT

TASK NO.: 031-503-1008

PAGE 1 OF 1

PERSONNEL
1. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT
1. Large container of soapy water.
2. Brushes with long handles for application of soap to equipment.
3. Protective mask with M13 decon kit.

PROCEDURES
1. Simulate that the soldier has just crossed a contaminated area.
2. Instruct soldier: "You have just crossed a contaminated area and must decontaminate your clothing and individual equipment."
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK: DECONTAMINATE INDIVIDUAL CLOTHING AND EQUIPMENT
EVALUATOR: TASK NO.: 031-503-1008
DATE: PAGE 1 OF 2

PAGE 1 OF 2

GO NO GO

SUBTASK — IMMEDIATE ACTION

1. Extracts M13 (decon kit) from protective mask carrier.

2. Removes fuller's earth pad from decon kit.

3. Decontaminates interior of mask by blotting.

4. Slaps pad against exterior of mask to spread the powder.

5. Rubs powder in with pad.

SUBTASK — USE CLOTH BAG

6. Removes cloth bag from kit.

7. Crushes dye capsule (simulated) inside of bag.

8. Mixes powder thoroughly inside bag.

9. Dusts the contaminated area.

10. Inspects for red or brown spots.

11. Dusts spotted areas (by rubbing) with cloth bag.
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK: DECONTAMINATE INDIVIDUAL CLOTHING AND EQUIPMENT
EVALUATOR: DATE: TASK NO.: 031-503-1008

PAGE 2 OF 2

GO NO GO

SUBTASK -- DECONTAMINATE EQUIPMENT

12. Washes equipment with warm soapy water.


NOTE: Continues the mission
PERSONNEL
1. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT
1. M17 series protective mask.
2. Replacement filters.
3. Field table with chair.
4. Poncho or blanket.

PROCEDURES
1. Place a fully assembled M17 series protective mask and filters on the table.
2. Instruct soldier: "You are to replace the filters in this mask and adjust it to your head for proper fit."
**SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE**

**ROSTER NO.:**

**EVALUATOR:**

**DATE:**

**TASK NO.:** 031-503-1010

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAGE 1 OF 3</th>
<th>GO</th>
<th>NO GO</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**SUBTASK -- REMOVE OLD FILTERS**

1. Removes inlet valves.

2. Reverses harness by lengthening all straps.

3. Avoids distortion by not pulling pad below lense level.

4. Unbuttons nose cup from flap button.

5. Unbuttons top pouch flap from both flap buttons.

6. Unbuttons both sides of mask.

7. Grasps filter with one hand and mask with other and pulls filter from pocket.

**SUBTASK -- PUT IN NEW FILTERS**

8. Checks for marking indicating left or right filter.

9. Holds filter element by square corner.

10. Pulls lower pouch flap outward just enough to open cheek pouch.

MGA SSE:3

TRIAL
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK: REPLACE THE FILTERS IN AN M17 SERIES PROTECTIVE MASK
EVALUATOR:
DATE: TASK NO.: 031-503-1010

PAGE 2 OF 3

GO   NO GO

11. Inserts curved edge of filter into pouch with slight turning motion.

12. Pushes element into pouch.

13. Allows nose cup and pouch flaps to fall into place.

14. Checks nose cup to ensure that it lies on top of chin.

15. Works collar under connector flange.

16. Rechecks and adjusts as needed.

17. Does Steps 9 through 16 for other filter.

SUBTASK — CLOSE AND REASSEMBLE MASK

18. Buttons pouch flaps and nose cup.

19. Slips hole in nose cup over inner button.

20. Buttons both sides in same manner.

21. Returns and adjusts head harness straps.

22. Installs inlet valves.

MGA SSE-3

TRIAL
**SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE**

ROSTER NO.: TASK: REPLACE THE FILTERS IN AN M17 SERIES PROTECTIVE MASK

EVALUATOR: TASK NO.: 031-503-1010

DATE: TASK NO.: 031-503-1010

**GO NO GO**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBTASK – PUT ON AND CHECK MASK</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>23. Properly puts on mask.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24. Checks for proper breathing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25. Checks for proper seal.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PAGE 3 OF 3

MGA SSE-3

TRIAL
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE REQUIREMENTS SHEET

TASK: USE ABC-M8 DETECTOR PAPER TO IDENTIFY A CHEMICAL-AGENT

TASK NO.: 031-503-1014

PAGE 1 OF 1

PERSONNEL
1. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT
1. M17 protective mask (individual prefitted).
2. Booklet of M8 detector paper.
3. Small container of liquid (water, oil, etc.).

PROCEDURES
1. Ensure the booklet of M8 detector paper is covered with its wrapper.
2. Put the booklet of detector paper inside the mask carrier.
3. Have soldier put on the protective mask.
4. Pour a small amount of the liquid on the back of your clipboard or the surface of another object in the evaluation site.
5. Instruct soldier: "Use the M8 detector paper and identify the chemical-agent."
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK: USE ABC-M8 DETECTOR PAPER TO IDENTIFY A CHEMICAL-AGENT
EVALUATOR: TASK NO.: 031-503-1014
DATE: PAGE 1 OF 1

GO NOGO

1. Takes booklet of detector paper out of mask carrier.

2. Unwraps the booklet.

3. Tears out one sheet of paper.

4. Touches the sheet of paper to the liquid.

NOTE: Paper may change color
(1) RED - the liquid may be a blister-agent.
(2) GREEN - the liquid may be a V-type nerve-agent.
(3) YELLOW - the liquid may be a G-type nerve-agent.

5. Compares the color of the paper with the color chart on the cover of the booklet.

6. Reports the results of the color comparison.
TASK: PUT ON AND WEAR PROTECTIVE CLOTHING

TASK NO.: 081-503-1015

PERSONNEL
1. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT
1. Protective overgarment shirt.
2. Protective overgarment trousers.
3. Protective gloves.
4. Protective overboots.

PROCEDURES
1. Have soldier blouse trousers inside boots.
2. Instruct soldier: "Put on and wear protective clothing."
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK: PUT ON AND WEAR PROTECTIVE CLOTHING
EVALUATOR: TASK NO.: 081-503-1015
DATE: PAGE 1 OF 2

1. Puts on overgarment trousers.

2. Does not zip trouser legs.

SUBTASK -- PUT ON OVERBOOTS

3. Pulls on one overboot over one boot.

4. Puts foot in the center of the overboot sole.

5. Laces overboot.

6. Threads the lace through the front eyelet so that both ends are the same length.

7. Ties a single hitch.

8. Puts the laces through the side eyelets from inside to outside.

9. Pulls the laces tight using a single hitch.

10. Puts both laces through the rear eyelet from inside to outside.

11. Brings the ends back through the side eyelets (inside to outside) and pulls the laces tight. Ensure: the back of the overboot is tight against the back of boot.

12. Ties the laces across the instep with a single hitch.

MGA SSE-3 TRIAL
11. Wraps the rest of the laces around the upper part of overboot and ties them tightly.

12. Repeats the above steps to put on other overboot.


15. Puts on overgarment shirt.

16. Zips up the front of the shirt.

17. Fastens the collar around neck.

18. Puts on protective gloves.

19. Pulls cuff over each glove.
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE REQUIREMENTS SHEET

TASK: RECOGNIZE AND GIVE FIRST AID TO A NERVE-AGENT CASUALTY

TASK NO.: 081-831-1011

PAGE 1 OF 1

PERSONNEL
1. SSE Evaluator.
2. Duty soldier for casualty.

EQUIPMENT
1. Protective mask (individual prefitted).
2. Protective clothing.
3. Combo pen auto-injectors (training).
4. Protective mask, clothing for soldier casualty.

PROCEDURES
1. Have soldier wear protective mask and protective clothing.
2. Have casualty wear protective mask and protective clothing.
3. Have casualty display nerve-agent symptoms.
4. Instruct soldier: "Recognize and give first aid to nerve-agent casualty."
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK: RECOGNIZE AND GIVE FIRST AID TO A NERVE-AGENT CASUALTY
EVALUATOR: TASK NO.: 081-831-1011
DATE: PAGE 1 OF 2

GO NO GO

SUBTASK -- RECOGNIZE SYMPTOMS

1. Checks casualty for symptoms.

NOTE: Symptoms:

(1) Tightness in chest.
(2) Excessive running nose.
(3) Excessive saliva and drooling.
(4) Headache, confusion, drowsiness.
(5) Dizziness.
(6) Nausea and cramps, vomiting.
(7) Pinpointing pupils (depends on method of contamination).
(8) Jerking, twitching, and staggering.
(9) Coma, convulsions.
(10) Involuntary urination and defecation.
(11) Stoppage of breathing.

SUBTASK -- GIVE FIRST AID

2. Removes two combo pen auto-injectors from carrier of protective mask.


MGA SSE-3

TRIAL
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.:  

TASK: RECOGNIZE AND GIVE FIRST AID TO A NERVE-AGENT CASUALTY

EVALUATOR:  

DATE:  

TASK NO.: 081-831-1011

PAGE 2 OF 2

GO NO GO

4. Removes safety cap from one auto-injector.

5. Places needle end against outer thigh, presses hard.

6. Holds for 10 seconds.

7. Removes safety cap from second auto-injector.

8. Places needle end a couple inches from first injection, presses hard.

9. Holds for 10 seconds.


11. Places injector needles through shirt collar or pocket and bends needles.

NOTE: Administers artificial respiration if needed.
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE REQUIREMENTS SHEET

TASK: RECOGNIZE AND GIVE FIRST AID TO A BLISTER-AGENT CASUALTY

TASK NO.: 081-831-1012

PAGE 1 OF 1

PERSONNEL
1. SSE Evaluator.
2. Duty soldier (victim).

EQUIPMENT
1. Full canteen of water for victim.
2. First aid packets with dressing.
3. Protective clothing and material for the victim.

PROCEDURES
1. Victim should not be wearing protective mask or clothing.
2. Victim should be conscious, breathing normally, and have no other injuries.
3. Have soldier put on mask.
4. Instruct soldier: "Recognize and treat the victim for his NBC injury."
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK: RECOGNIZE AND GIVE FIRST
EVALUATOR: AID TO A BLISTER-AGENT
DATE: CASUALTY

TASK NO.: 081-831-1012

PAGE 1 OF 2

GO NO GO

SUBTASK — LOOK FOR SIGNS OF BLISTER-AGENT

1. Exposes victim's skin.

2. Looks for redness, irritation and blisters.

3. Checks victim's eyes for swelling and soreness.

SUBTASK — PROTECT VICTIM

4. Has victim put on protective mask.

5. Checks to ensure mask is properly sealed and functioning.

6. Has victim put protective clothing on over uncontaminated area.

SUBTASK — TREAT THE INJURED AREA

7. Covers blisters with a clean cloth.

8. Avoids breaking blisters.


10. Has victim put on remaining protective clothing.

MGA SSE-3

TRIAL
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK: RECOGNIZE AND GIVE FIRST AID TO A BLISTER-AGENT CASUALTY
EVALUATOR: TASK NO.: 081-831-1012
DATE: PAGE 2 OF 2

GO NO GO

SUBTASK -- TREAT EYES

11. Has victim hold breath and remove mask.

12. Flushes eyes with water while victim tilts head up and to the side. Holds eyes open (if necessary).

13. Has victim remask and clear the mask.

SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE REQUIREMENTS SHEET

TASK: RECOGNIZE AND GIVE FIRST AID TO A BLOOD-AGENT CASUALTY

TASK NO.: 081-831-1013

PERSONNEL
1. SSE Evaluator.
2. Soldier to use as casualty.

EQUIPMENT
1. Amyl nitrite ampules (training aid).
2. Protective mask (individual prefitted mask).
3. Protective mask for casualty.
4. Protective clothing for casualty.

PROCEDURES
1. Have soldier wear protective mask and protective clothing.
2. Have casualty wear protective mask and protective clothing.
3. Instruct soldier: "Recognize and give first aid to a blood-agent casualty."
### SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: [TASK: RECOGNIZE AND GIVE FIRST AID TO A BLOOD-AGENT CASUALTY]
EVALUATOR: [TASK NO.: 081-831-1013]
DATE: [PAGE I OF 2]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>GO NO GO</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### SUBTASK — RECOGNIZE SYMPTOMS OF BLOOD-AGENT POISONING

1. Asks casualty if has headache.
2. Asks casualty if feels dizzy.
3. Checks casualty's eyes and nose for irritation.
4. Checks skin to see if pink (does not apply to soldiers with black or dark brown skin).
5. Checks fingernails for red or purple color.
6. Asks casualty if having hard time breathing.
7. Has casualty put on protective mask.
8. Has casualty put on protective clothing.

#### SUBTASK — GIVE FIRST AID

9. Crushes two amyl nitrite ampules.
10. Breaks seal of casualty's mask.
11. Inserts two amyl nitrite ampules in eyelens of mask.

12. Has casualty clear mask.

13. Has casualty seal mask.

14. Repeats steps 1-4 every 4-5 minutes or until breathing normal.

NOTE: No more than 8 ampules will be administered.
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE REQUIREMENTS SHEET

TASK: DRINK, USE THE LATRINE, SLEEP WHILE WEARING PROTECTIVE CLOTHING

TASK NO.: 081-831-4009

PERSONNEL

1. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT

1. Protective mask (prefitted individual).
2. Protective clothing.
3. LBE and weapon.
4. M13 kit (training).
5. Soldier dressed in protective clothing used for sleeping individual.

PROCEDURES

1. Have soldier put on mask and protective clothing.
2. Instruct soldier: "Drink, use latrine, and sleep while wearing protective clothing."

MGA SSE-2
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: 
EVALUATOR: 
DATE: 
TASK: DRINK, USE THE LATRINE, SLEEP WHILE WEARING PROTECTIVE CLOTHING 
TASK NO.: 081-831-4009

GO NO GO

SUBTASK — DRINK WATER

1. Places one hand on chin of mask to steady it.
2. Pulls coupling-half from cover pocket.
3. Takes out canteen.
4. Flips open protective cover on canteen cap.
5. Holds canteen up near mask.
6. Ensures coupling-half fits over pin in hole of cap.
7. Pushes coupling-half into hole of canteen cap.
8. Turns coupling-half.
9. Turns lever next to voicemitter all the way to the voicemitter, holds it there.
10. Opens mouth, holds the drinking mouthpiece between teeth.

(1) Find resistance, drinking system working.
(2) Feel no resistance, drinking system has a leak.

MGA SSE-3 
TRIAL
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

PAGE 2 OF 3
GO NOGO

12. Turns canteen upside down to drink.
15. Lets lever go (will snap back to vertical position).
16. Pulls coupling-half device off canteen cap.
17. Closes protective cover on canteen cap.
18. Puts canteen away.
19. Puts coupling-half back into cover pocket.

SUBTASK — USE THE LATRINE

20. Takes cloth bag from M13 kit.
22. Squeezes cloth bag to mix dye.
23. Dusts protective gloves with cloth bag.
24. Pulls up shirt just enough to open protective trousers.
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.:                     TASK: DRINK, USE THE LATRINE, SLEEP WHILE WEARING PROTECTIVE CLOTHING
EVALUATOR:                       TASK NO.: 081-831-4009
DATE:                           PAGE 3 OF 3

GO NO GO

25. Pulls down protective trousers.

26. Takes off protective gloves.

27. Pulls down fatigue pants and underwear.

28. Uses latrine.

29. Pulls up underwear and fatigue pants.

30. Puts on protective gloves.

31. Pulls up and fastens protective trousers.

32. Pulls protective shirt down.

SUBTASK -- SLEEP

33. Wears all protective clothing while sleeping.

34. Uses buddy system checking each other.

35. Looks for bare skin where the protective clothing came loose or crept up.

36. Listens to buddy's breathing.
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE REQUIREMENTS SHEET

TASK: INSTALL THE M16A1 BOUNDING ANTIPERSONNEL MINE (WITHOUT TRIPWIRES)

TASK NO.: 051-192-1002

PERSONNEL
1. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT
1. Inert M16A1 bounding antipersonnel mine.
3. Inert M605 fuze.
4. Entrenching tool.

PROCEDURES
1. Have soldier inventory equipment.
2. Designate placern site.
3. Instruct soldier: "Install the M16A1 bounding antipersonnel mine (without trip-wires)."
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK: INSTALL THE M16A1 BOUNDING ANTIPERSONNEL MINE (WITHOUT TRIPWIRES)
EVALUATOR: TASK NO.: 051-192-1002
DATE: PAGE 1 OF 1

GO NO GO

1. Removes hexagonal shipping plug from mine.
2. Inspects the fuze well.
3. Screws the M605 fuze into fuze well.
4. Buries the mine up to the bottom of the release pin ring.
5. Removes the locking safety pin.
6. Removes the interlocking pin (none on the plastic training fuse).
7. Covers the mine until only the pressure prongs are above ground level.
8. Removes the positive safety pin.

MGA SSE-3

TRIAL
OPTIMIZATION OF SKILL RETENTION IN THE U S RRHY THROUGH INITIAL TRAINING. (U) MCFANN GRAY AND ASSOCIATES INC CARMEL CA K E RIG$ MAY 83 MGA-5101-PRO-VOL-3

UNCLASSIFIED SBI-AD-F000 018 DABT60-82-Q-0022 F/G 5/9 NL
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE REQUIREMENTS SHEET

TASK: INSTALL THE M21 METALLIC ANTITANK MINE

TASK NO.: 051-192-1008

PERSONNEL
1. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT
1. Inert M21 antitank mine.
3. Inert M120 booster.
4. Extension rod and rod adaptor.
5. M26 arming wrench.

PROCEDURES
1. Evaluator will designate placement site.
2. Instruct soldier: "Install and arm the M21 metallic antitank mine."
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.:  TASK: INSTALL THE M21 METALLIC ANTITANK MINE
EVALUATOR:   TASK NO.: 051-192-1008
DATE:  PAGE 1 OF 1

GO  NO GO

1. Removes the closing plug assembly.

2. Inspects booster cavity for foreign material.

3. Inserts booster with the washer side toward the fuze.

4. Replaces closing plug assembly.

5. Removes shipping plug assembly.

6. Inspects the fuze well for foreign material.

7. Removes the closure assembly from the M607 fuze.

8. Screws the M607 fuze into the fuze well.

9. Buries mine up to top edge of large ring on base of the fuze body.

10. Ensures that the top of the ring is at ground level.

11. Ensures mine and soil is level.

12. Screws the extension rod into the pressure ring of the M607 fuze.

13. Removes the pull ring assembly.
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE REQUIREMENTS SHEET

TASK: DISARM M16A1 BOUNDING ANTIPERSONNEL MINE (WITHOUT TRIPWIRES)

TASK NO.: 051-192-1012

PERSONNEL
1. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT
1. Inert M16A1 bounding antipersonnel mine.
3. Inert M605 fuze.
4. Entrenching tool.
5. Mine marker (Bonnet).

PROCEDURES
1. Emplace and arm M16A1 bounding antipersonnel mine without tripwire and mark location with marking bonnet.
2. Tell soldier that there is no tripwire on the mine.
3. Instruct soldier: "Disarm the M16A1 bounding antipersonnel mine."

MGA SSE-2
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK: DISARM M16A1 BOUNDING ANTIPERSONNEL MINE (WITHOUT TRIPWIRES)
EVALUATOR: DATE: TASK NO.: 051-192-1012

1. Checks mine for boobytraps.

2. Uncovers top of mine.

3. Inserts original safety pin, if available, or length of steel wire or a nail of proper diameter through the positive safety pin hole.

4. Digs around the sides and bottom of the mine, always being alert for boobytraps.

5. Lifts the mine from the hole.

6. Unscrews and removes the M605 fuze assembly.

7. Replaces the plastic shipping plug in the fuze well.

8. Sets mine aside for disposition.
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE REQUIREMENTS SHEET

TASK: DISARM THE M21 METALLIC ANTITANK MINE

TASK NO.: 051-192-1018

PERSONNEL
1. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT
1. Inert M21 antitank mine.
2. Inert M607 fuze.
3. Inert M120 booster.
4. Extension rod and rod adaptor.
5. M26 arming wrench.
7. Mine marker.

PROCEDURES
1. Emplace and arm an M21 metallic antitank mine, and mark location with marking bonnet.

2. Instruct soldier: "Disarm the M21 metallic antitank mine."
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK: DISARM THE M21 METALLIC ANTITANK MINE
EVALUATOR: TASK NO.: 051-192-1018
DATE: PAGE 1 OF 1

GO NO GO

1. Checks for evidence of boobytraps.
2. Attaches safety pull ring assembly.
3. Removes mine from hole.
4. Removes tilt rod and adaptor.
5. Removes fuze.
6. Attaches closure assembly to M607 fuze.
7. Removes the closing pin.
8. Removes M120 booster from bottom of mine.
9. Replaces closing plug.

MGA SSE-3 TRIAL
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE REQUIREMENTS SHEET

TASK: LOCATE MINES BY VISUAL MEANS

TASK NO.: 071-192-1021

PERSONNEL
1. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT
1. Roll of engineer tape.
2. Tripwire.
3. Inert M16A1 antipersonnel mine.
4. Two empty ammunition cans.
5. Entrenching tool.

PROCEDURES
1. Mark off a trail area with engineer tape.
2. Place mines and boobytraps in appropriate areas along trail.
3. Use the empty ammunition cans for suspected mine and boobytrap locations.
4. Instruct soldier: "Move through the area and point out and identify suspected mine and boobytrap locations."
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK: LOCATE MINES BY VISUAL MEANS
EVALUATOR:
DATE: TASK NO.: 071-192-1021

PAGE 1 OF 1

GO NO GO

1. Locates tripwire.

2. Locates antipersonnel mine.

3. Locates suspected mine and boobytrap locations.
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE REQUIREMENTS SHEET

TASK: LOCATE MINES BY PROBING

TASK NO.: 051-192-1022

PAGE 1 OF 1

PERSONNEL
1. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT
1. Antitank mine (inert) with M607 fuze inert.
2. Location marker (bonnets).
3. Roll engineer tape.
4. Nonmetallic probe (approximately 12 inches long tapered to dull point).

PROCEDURES
1. Mark off probe area with engineer tape.
2. Emplace and arm antitank mine.
3. Instruct soldier: "Locate mines by probing."
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK: LOCATE MINES BY PROBING
EVALUATOR: TASK NO.: 051-192-1022
DATE: PAGE 1 OF 2

GO NO GO

SUBTASK -- PREPARE FOR PROBING

1. Removes helmet and web gear, and places them to the rear.

2. Removes ID tags, jewelry, and watch; and places them in pocket or to the rear.

3. Rolls up sleeves.

SUBTASK -- CHECK FOR TRIPWIRES AND PRESSURE PRONGS

4. Looks and feels upward and forward for tripwires.

5. Feels the ground for pressure prongs and sharp objects before kneeling.

6. Kneels with both knees on the ground where originally standing.

7. Moves forward on hands and knees.

SUBTASK -- PROBING PROCEDURES

8. Probes gently (holds the probe in hand with palm up, and probes at less than a 45 degree angle from the horizontal).

9. Probes at least every 2 inches across area.

MGA SSE-3 TRIAL
10. Locates mine.

11. Marks location.
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE REQUIREMENTS SHEET

TASK: INSTALL AND FIRE/RECOVER AN M18A1 CLAYMORE MINE

TASK NO.: 051-192-1502

PAGE 1 OF 1

PERSONNEL
1. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT
1. Inert M18A1 antipersonnel mine.
2. M57 firing device.
3. Firing wire with an inert blasting cap attached to wire.
5. M57 bandoleer.
6. Three wood stakes, about 2 feet long.
7. One sandbag.
8. Pencil.

PROCEDURES
1. Place one wood stake 1 meter to rear of emplacement point.
2. Designate aiming point 50 meters to front of emplacement site.
3. Place stakes 1 meter on right and left side of aiming point.
4. Instruct soldier: "Setup, aim, conduct circuit check, arm, and fire your Claymore mine."
5. Check aim of mine after completion of Step 18.
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK: INSTALL AND FIRE/RECOVER AN M18A1 CLAYMORE MINE
EVALUATOR: TASK NO.: 051-192-1502
DATE: PAGE 1 OF 3

GO NO GO

SUBTASK -- INSTALL M18A1 CLAYMORE MINE

1. Keeps M57 firing device in possession while installing mine.

2. Ties shorting plug end of firing wire to fixed object at the firing point.

3. Moves to mine emplacement point while unreeling firing wire.

4. Removes mine from bandoleer and installs mine on ground with front facing direction of enemy.

SUBTASK -- AIM MINE

5. Aims the mine at ground level (front toward enemy) within 1 meter (right or left) of the aiming point.

   (1) Slit-type peep sight: Aim mine 50 meters to the front of mine and 2½ meters (8 feet) above ground.

   (2) Knife-edge sight: Aim the mine 50 meters to the front of the mine and at ground level.

6. Secures firing wire 1 meter to rear of mine, using stake, tree, etc.

7. Places sandbag over blasting cap.

MGA SSE-3  TRIAL
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.:  
EVALUATOR:  
DATE:  
TASK NO.: 051-192-1502

GO NO GO

SUBTASK — TEST FIRING CIRCUIT


9. Places safety bail to fire position.

10. Tests M57 firing device and M40 test set.


12. Tests firing circuit.


15. Keeps M57 firing device in possession and moves to emplacement site.

SUBTASK — ARM MINE

16. Unscrews blasting cap adaptor from mine.

17. Inserts cap in adaptor and screws adaptor back into mine.

MGA SSE-3  TRIAL
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK: INSTALL AND FIRE/RECOVER AN M18A1 CLAYMORE MINE
EVALUATOR: TASK NO.: 051-192-1502
DATE: PAGE 3 OF 3

GO NO GO

18. Rechecks aim of mine.

1. Place pencil across sight.
2. Move back approximately 1 foot.
3. Sight down pencil to aiming point.

19. Connects firing device to firing wire.

20. Places safety bail to fire position.

21. Fires mine.

SUBTASK -- RECOVERS MINE


23. Disconnects firing wire from M57 firing device.

24. Replaces dust covers and shorting plugs.

25. Removes blasting cap from mine.

26. Replaces the mine and accessories in the bandoleer.
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE REQUIREMENTS SHEET

TASK: PERFORM OPERATOR MAINTENANCE ON AN M16A1 RIFLE, MAGAZINE, AND AMMUNITION

TASK NO.: 071-311-2001

PAGE 1 OF 1

PERSONNEL

1. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT

3. Five rounds of caliber 5.56mm ammunition (three good rounds and two dented rounds).
4. Cleaning rod.
5. Wire bore brush.
6. Chamber brush.
7. Toothbrush.
8. Rifle bore cleaner.
9. LSA lubricant.
10. Rifle patches.
11. Clean dry rags.
12. Poncho or shelter half.

PROCEDURES

1. Spread out poncho or shelter half to provide a clean and visible place to put the disassembled parts.
2. Ensure the magazine is inserted in the weapon and the weapon is not cocked.
3. Instruct soldier: "Perform operator maintenance on the M16A1 rifle, magazine, and ammunition."
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK: PERFORM OPERATOR MAINTENANCE ON AN M16A1 RIFLE, MAGAZINE, AND AMMUNITION
EVALUATOR: DATE: TASK NO.: 071-311-2001

PAGE 1 OF 7

GO NO GO

SUBTASK -- CLEAR THE RIFLE

1. Attempts to put the selector on "SAFE." If it will not move to "SAFE," proceed to Step 2. (If weapon is not cocked, lever cannot be pointed to "SAFE.")

2. Removes the magazine.

3. Cocks the rifle.

4. Locks bolt open.

5. Puts selector on "SAFE."

6. Makes sure chamber is clear.

7. Returns charging to the forward position.

8. Closes bolt.

SUBTASK -- DISASSEMBLE RIFLE

9. Removes sling.

10. Removes handguards.

11. Separates upper and lower receiver.

MGA SSE-3 TRIAL
12. Removes bolt carrier group.

13. Removes charging handle.

14. Removes firing pin retaining pin.

15. Removes firing pin.

16. Removes bolt cam pin.

17. Removes bolt assembly from its carrier.

18. Removes extractor pin.

19. Removes extractor and spring.

20. Removes buffer and spring.

21. Checks each part for cracks, burrs, or any deficiencies. (This step may be performed as the rifle is being disassembled.)

SUBTASK -- DISASSEMBLE MAGAZINE

22. Removes magazine base.

23. Removes spring and follower from magazine.
24. Checks each part for cracks, burrs, or any deficiencies. (This step may be performed as the magazine is being disassembled.)

SUBTASK -- CLEAN AND LUBRICATE RIFLE AND MAGAZINE

25. Cleans and lubricates upper receiver.

1. Bore: Attach the wire bore brush to the cleaning rod, dip the brush in rifle bore cleaner, and push the brush through the bore from chamber to muzzle until it sticks out past the flash suppressor. Do not reverse direction with the rod until brush is beyond the end of the muzzle. Continue cleaning until the bore is well covered with rifle bore cleaner.

2. Chamber: Attach the chamber brush to the rod, dip the brush in RBC, and push the brush back and forth and rotate it in the chamber.

3. Gas Tube Extension: Use a toothbrush dipped in RBC to clean the extension and inside of the upper receiver.

4. Lubricating: The upper receiver and recesses should receive a generous coat of LSA. The bore and chamber should be lubricated lightly, using a swab on the end of the cleaning rod.

26. Cleans and lubricates bolt carrier group.

1. Cleaning: Clean all parts with a toothbrush, dipped in RBC. Clean the bolt carrier key with a worn bore brush dipped in RBC, and dry it with a pipe cleaner.
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK: PERFORM OPERATOR MAINTENANCE ON AN M16A1 RIFLE, MAGAZINE, AND AMMUNITION
EVALUATOR:
DATE: TASK NO.: 071-311-2001

PAGE 4 OF 7

(2) **Lubricating:** The firing pin and firing pin recess should receive a light coat of LSA. The bolt carrier key should receive a single drop of LSA. The rest of the bolt carrier group should receive a generous coat of LSA. Do not lubricate the front face of the bolt carrier group.

27. Cleans and lubricates lower receiver.

(1) **Cleaning:** Clean all inside parts with a brush dipped in RBC. Wipe all parts dry with a soft rag. Clean the buffer and action spring with a soft brush and RBC. Use a pipe cleaner to clean the drainage hole in the butt plate.

(2) **Lubricating:** Lubricate the inside of the lower receiver with a generous coat of LSA. Apply a light coat of LSA to the buffer and action spring.

28. Cleans and lubricates outside of rifle.

(1) **Metal Parts:** These should be cleaned with RBC and lubricated lightly. The front sight pin, takedown pin, and pivot pin should receive a generous coat of LSA.

(2) **Plastic Parts:** These should be wiped clean with a soft dry cloth and no RBC. Do not lubricate these parts.

29. Cleans and lubricates the magazine.

(1) **Cleaning:** Wipe the inside and outside of tube with a soft dry cloth. Wipe the spring and follower.
(2) Lubricating: Only the follower spring should be lubricated. Apply a light coat of LSA to it with a rifle patch.

30. Cleans the ammunition.

(1) Wipe all dirt and foreign matter carefully off each round with a clean, soft, dry rag. Do not use any RBC or lubricant on the ammunition. Check each round for serious corrosion, dents, loose bullets, and dirt. Turn in any damaged rounds to your supervisor.

SUBTASK — ASSEMBLE RIFLE

31. Replaces spring and buffer.

32. Replaces extractor and spring.

33. Replaces extactor pin.

34. Staggers ring gaps on bolt.

35. Slides bolt into carrier.

36. Replaces bolt cam pin.

37. Replaces firing pin.

38. Unlocks bolt.
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.:          TASK: PERFORM OPERATOR MAINTENANCE ON AN M16A1 RIFLE, MAGAZINE, AND AMMUNITION
EVALUATOR:                TASK NO.: 071-311-2001
DATE:                        PAGE 6 OF 7

39. Replaces firing pin retaining pin.

40. Engages and pushes charging handle part way.

41. Slides in bolt and carrier group.

42. Pushes the charging handle and bolt carrier group together.

43. Joins upper and lower receiver.

44. Replaces receiver pivot pin.

45. Closes upper and lower receiver groups.

46. Replaces handguards.

47. Replaces sling.

SUBTASK -- ASSEMBLE MAGAZINE

48. Installs follower and spring into magazine.

49. Installs base under all four tabs.
### SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

**ROSTER NO.:**

**TASK:** PERFORM OPERATOR MAINTENANCE ON AN M16A1 RIFLE, MAGAZINE, AND AMMUNITION

**EVALUATOR:**

**DATE:**

**TASK NO.:** 071-311-2001

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>GO</th>
<th>NO</th>
<th>GO</th>
<th>NO</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**SUBTASK — FUNCTION CHECKS**

50. Performs function check with selector in **SAFE** position.

51. Performs function check with selector in **SEMI** position.

52. Performs function check with selector in **AUTO** position.

---

MGA SSE-3

TRIAL
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE REQUIREMENTS SHEET

TASK: LOAD AND UNLOAD AN M16A1 RIFLE MAGAZINE

TASK NO.: 071-311-2002

PAGE 1 OF 1

PERSONNEL
1. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT
1. M16A1 rifle magazines.
3. Inert ammunition in charger strips.
4. Loose cartridges of inert ammunition.
5. Poncho or shelter half.

PROCEDURES
1. Spread out poncho or shelter half to provide a clean and visible place to put the disassembled parts.
2. Have soldier count the cartridges. (Do not load more than 20 cartridges in a 20-round magazine, or 30 cartridges in a 30-round magazine.)
3. Instruct soldier: "Load 10 loose cartridges into the magazine and finish loading using the magazine charger."
4. Ensure the cartridges are loaded into the magazine so that they will feed into an M16A1 rifle without causing a malfunction.
5. Instruct soldier: "Unload the magazine."
6. Ensure the cartridges fall on the poncho or shelter half to prevent them from getting dirty.
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK: LOAD AND UNLOAD AN M16A1 RIFLE MAGAZINE
EVALUATOR: TASK NO.: 071-311-2002
DATE: PAGE 1 OF 2

GO NO GO

SUBTASK — LOAD MAGAZINE WITH LOOSE CARTRIDGES

1. Holds the magazine so that the cartridge-shaped raised portion of the follower points away from the body.

2. Places cartridge in magazine with the projectile pointing away from the body.

3. Presses cartridge down between the lips of the magazine.

4. Ensures the base of the cartridge rests against the back wall of the magazine.

5. Repeats Steps 1 through 4 until magazine is half full.

SUBTASK — LOAD MAGAZINE WITH MAGAZINE CHARGER

6. Holds magazine as in Step 1.

7. Holds the magazine charger with the wide end downward and the inside pointing away from the body.

8. Fits the lips of the charger into the grooves or the sides of the magazine.

9. Pushes the charger down until it stops.

10. Puts the loaded cartridge strip into the upper end of the magazine charger.
11. Pushes down on the top cartridge in the strip forcing the cartridges into the magazine.

12. Repeats Steps 10 and 11 until magazine is full.

13. Removes charger from magazine.

SUBTASK — UNLOAD THE MAGAZINE

14. Holds the magazine with the open end away from the body and the cartridges pointing down.

15. Takes an extra cartridge and presses down on the second cartridge in the magazine until the first cartridge falls out.

16. Repeats Steps 14 and 15 until only one cartridge is left in the magazine.

17. Presses down on the follower until the last cartridge falls out.
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE REQUIREMENTS SHEET

TASK: LOAD, REDUCE A STOPPAGE, AND CLEAR AN M16A1 RIFLE

TASK NO.: 071-311-2003

PAGE 1 OF 1

PERSONNEL
1. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT
2. Rifle magazine.
4. Blank ammunition.
5. Expended round of ammunition.
6. An area where the firing of blank ammunition is authorized.

PROCEDURES
1. Load the magazine with blank ammunition and one expended round.
2. Install the blank adaptor.
3. Instruct soldier: "You will load and fire the rifle, reduce a stoppage, then unload and clear the rifle."
SUBTASK -- LOAD THE RIFLE AND COMMENCE FIRING

1. Holds rifle with the muzzle pointed away from you in a safe direction.

2. Holds loaded magazine with its visible cartridges pointed in the same direction as the rifle muzzle.

3. Inserts magazine into the magazine housing until the magazine catch is engaged (you hear a click).

4. Taps sharply upward on the magazine with palm to make sure the magazine is locked in place.

5. Pulls bolt to rear and releases it to chamber a round.

6. Places selector on "SEMI."

7. Aims and fires the rifle.

SUBTASK -- REDUCE STOPPAGE

8. Taps upward on the bottom of magazine.

9. Pulls charging handle fully to the rear and watches for ejection of a live or expended cartridge.

10. If a cartridge is ejected or the chamber is empty, releases the charging handle (does not "ride" it forward).
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK: LOAD, REDUCE A STOPPAGE, AND CLEAR AN M16A1 RIFLE
EVALUATOR: TASK NO.: 071-311-2003
DATE: PAGE 2 OF 2

GO NO GO

11. If the chamber is not clear (unejected round in the chamber), does not release the charging handle. Goes to supervisor for help.

12. When the chamber is clear and charging handle is forward, strikes the forward assist assembly to ensure the bolt is closed.

13. Attempts to fire the rifle.

14. Applies immediate action only once for a given stoppage. If the rifle still fails to fire, inspects it to determine cause of the stoppage and applies remedial action.

SUBTASK -- UNLOAD AND CLEAR THE RIFLE

15. Places selector on "SAFE."

16. Removes magazine.

17. Inspects the chamber to be sure no round is present.

18. Closes the bolt.

19. Places the selector on "SEMIL."

20. Points the rifle down range and pulls the trigger.

MGA SSE-3 TRIAL
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE REQUIREMENTS SHEET

TASK: FUNDAMENTALS OF SHOOTING

TASK NO.: 071-311-2007 (A)

PERSONNEL
1. SSE Evaluator.
2. Coach (assistant firer).

EQUIPMENT
1. Training area as appropriate.
2. Individual M16A1 with sling.
3. LBE complete as prescribed.
4. Steel helmet.
5. Magazines as prescribed.
6. Appropriate sight picture training aids.

PROCEDURES
1. Individual range safety procedures and policies will be in effect and followed.
2. Instruct soldier: "You will perform the fundamentals of shooting."
## SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

### ROSTER NO.:

### TASK: FUNDAMENTALS OF SHOOTING

### EVALUATOR:

### DATE:

### TASK NO.: 071-311-2007 (A)

### PAGE 1 OF 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>GO</th>
<th>NO GO</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

### SUBTASK — AIMING

1. Identifies a correct sight picture.
2. Corrects sight alignment.
3. Corrects placement of aiming point.

### SUBTASK — THE 8 STEADY-HOLD FACTORS

4. Rests the rifle in "V" formed by the supporting hand.
5. Places rifle butt correctly in pocket of shoulder.
6. Grasps pistol grip so that trigger finger does not touch the side of receiver group.
7. Has correct elbow position.
8. Has correct stock weld position.
9. Uses correct breathing techniques.
10. Relaxes enough to determine natural firing position.
11. Uses correct trigger control (squeeze).
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK: FUNDAMENTALS OF SHOOTING
EVALUATOR:
DATE: TASK NO.: 071-311-2007 (A)

PAGE 2 OF 2

GO NO GO

SUBTASK — FIRING POSITIONS

12. Properly assumes the prone firing position.
13. Properly assumes the prone supported firing position.
14. Properly assumes the kneeling firing position.
15. Properly assumes the kneeling supported firing position.
16. Properly assumes the standing firing position.
17. Properly assumes the foxhole firing position.

SUBTASK — FOLLOW THROUGH

18. Calls the shot.
19. Correctly analyzes the shot group.
20. Takes corrective action.
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE REQUIREMENTS SHEET

TASK: ZERO TARGETS

TASK NO.: 071-311-2007 (B)

PERSONNEL
1. SSE Evaluator.
2. Range personnel as appropriate.

EQUIPMENT
1. Weapons zero range.
3. LBE complete as prescribed.
4. Steel helmet.
5. Magazines with ammunition as prescribed.
6. Firing data cards.

PROCEDURES
1. Prior to live fire exercises all firers must be oriented on range procedures.
2. Preparatory marksmanship training is conducted on the 25 meter range.
3. Soldiers with unusual difficulties will be separated from the group and given individual attention.
4. Individual range and safety procedures and policies will be in effect and followed.
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK: ZERO TARGETS
EVALUATOR: TASK NO.: 071-311-2007 (B)
DATE: PAGE 1 OF 1

1. Adjusts rear sights for zero windage.

2. Adjusts front sights for zero elevation.

3. Properly "CALLS" hits during firing of 3 round shot group.

4. Properly marks "PROGRESS BOOKLET" after marking target.

5. Makes sight adjustments as necessary.

6. Repeats Steps 3, 4, and 5 as necessary until "BATTLESIGHT-ZERO" is achieved.

7. Records "BATTLESIGHT-ZERO."
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE REQUIREMENTS SHEET

TASK: QUALIFY ON KNOWN DISTANCE (KD) RANGE

TASK NO.: 071-311-2007 (C)

PAGE 1 OF 1

PERSONNEL

1. SSE Evaluator.
2. Range safety officer.
3. Firing line safety NCOs.
4. Scorer (1 per firer).
5. Ammunition detail.
6. Ordnance detail.
7. Medical personnel.
8. Control tower operators.
9. Pit detail.
10. Five new targets per trainee.

EQUIPMENT

1. Ranges as appropriate.
2. Individual M16AI.
3. LBE complete as prescribed.
4. Steel helmet.
5. Magazines with ammunition as prescribed.
6. Record fire score cards as needed.
7. Individual weapons cleaning kit.
8. Field phones and wire (for PIT commo).

PROCEDURES

1. Prior to live fire exercises, all firers must be oriented on range procedures.
2. Scorers are responsible for maintaining the scores of the firers.
3. Individual range safety procedures and policies will be in effect and followed.
4. The target pullers will pull and mark each shot for the slow fire exercises at the 100, 200, and 300 meter ranges.
5. The target for the rapid fire exercise will be pulled and marked after the tenth round has been fired.

NOTE: Do not paste the targets after marking them.

6. Each target will be used only once. For example, after the trainee has fired the 100 meter range and has seen his target for scoring, the pit crew will remove the target from its frame and identify it with the firer's: NAME, RANK, and SSN.

7. Instruct soldier: "You will qualify on the KD range."

MGA SSE-2
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK: QUALIFY ON KNOWN DISTANCE (KD) RANGE
EVALUATOR: TASK NO.: 071-311-2007 (C)
DATE: PAGE 1 OF 2

GO NO GO

SUBTASK -- FIRE FROM THE STANDING POSITION (100 METERS)

1. Fires 10 rounds slow fire at bulls-eye type target.

2. Scores hits.

SUBTASK -- FIRE FROM THE SITTING (SUPPORTED/UNSUPPORTED) POSITION (200 METERS)

3. Fires 10 rounds slow fire at a bulls-eye type target.

4. Scores hits.

SUBTASK -- FIRE FROM THE KNEELING (SUPPORTED/UNSUPPORTED) POSITION (200 METERS)

5. Fires 10 rounds slow fire at a bulls-eye type target.


SUBTASK -- FIRE FROM THE PRONE (SUPPORTED/UNSUPPORTED) POSITION (300 METERS)

7. Fires 10 rounds slow fire at a bulls-eye type target.

8. Scores hits.

MGA SSE-3 TRIAL
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK: QUALIFY ON KNOWN DISTANCE (KD) RANGE
EVALUATOR:
DATE: TASK NO.: 071-311-2007 (C)

PAGE 2 OF 2
GO NO GO

SUBTASK -- FIRE FROM AN OPTIONAL POSITION AT 300 METERS

9. Fires 10 rounds rapid fire at a bulls-eye type target.

10. Scores hits.
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE REQUIREMENTS SHEET

TASK: PLACE THE AN/PVS-2 INTO OPERATION

TASK NO.: 071-315-2003

PAGE 1 OF 1

PERSONNEL
1. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT
1. AN/PVS-2.
2. Batteries for AN/PVS-2.

PROCEDURES
2. Instruct soldier: "Put the AN/PVS-2 (starlight scope) into action."

MGA SSE-2
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK: PLACE THE AN/PVS-2 INTO OPERATION
EVALUATOR: TASK NO.: 071-315-2003
DATE: PAGE 1 OF 2

SUBTASK — PUT AN/PVS-2 INTO OPERATION

1. Makes sure the battery switch is in the OFF position.

2. Removes the battery cap by turning in a counterclockwise direction.

3. Installs the battery with the positive terminal (raised end) pointing into the main housing.

4. Installs battery cap by turning in a clockwise direction into the main housing.

5. Tightens firmly to ensure a watertight seal.

6. Leaves lens cap on the objective lens when operating in daylight conditions.

7. Places the power switch in the up position.

8. Sets the diopter scale to zero and adjusts focus for a sharp picture.

9. Presses eye against the eyeshield to open the security flaps.

10. Adjusts range focus to ensure sharp images at varying ranges.
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.:

EVALUATOR:

DATE:

TASK NO.: 071-315-2003

PAGE 2 OF 2

GO  NO GO

SUBTASK — TAKE THE AN/PVS-2 OUT OF OPERATION

11. Places power switch in OFF position.

12. Replaces lens cap.

13. Removes battery cap.

14. Removes battery.

15. Replaces battery cap.
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE REQUIREMENTS SHEET

TASK: ENGAGE TARGETS WITH AN M-16AI RIFLE

TASK NO.: 071-311-2007

PERSONNEL
1. SSE Evaluator.
2. Range personnel as appropriate.

EQUIPMENT
1. Ranges as appropriate, zero range, KD range, and record fire range.
2. Individual M16AI.
3. LBE complete as prescribed.
4. Steel helmet.
5. Magazines with ammunition as prescribed.
6. Record fire score card.

PROCEDURES
1. Prior to live fire exercises, all firers must be oriented on range procedures.
2. Scorers are responsible for maintaining the scores of the firer's score card.
3. Individual range safety procedures and policies will be in effect and followed.
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: 
EVALUATOR: 
DATE: 
TASK NO.: 071-311-2007

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PAGE</th>
<th>OF</th>
<th>I</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

GO NO GO

**SUBTASK — 1,000 INCH RANGE FIRE**

1. Properly adjusts sights for windage.

2. Properly adjusts sights for elevation.

3. Determines BATTLESIGHT zero (250 meters).

**SUBTASK — KNOWN DISTANCE (KD) RANGE FIRE**

4. Sets individual BATTLESIGHT zero on weapon.

5. Satisfactorily engages targets at 75 meters.

6. Satisfactorily engages targets at 175 meters.

7. Satisfactorily engages targets at 300 meters.

**SUBTASK — STANDARD RANGE FIRE**

8. Sets individual BATTLESIGHT zero on weapon.

9. Satisfactorily completes RANGE FIRE I.

10. Satisfactorily completes RANGE FIRE II.

11. Satisfactorily completes NIGHT FIRE.

MGA SSE-3

TRIAL
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE REQUIREMENTS SHEET

TASK: MOUNT/DISMOUNT AN/PVS-2 ON M16A1 RIFLE

TASK NO.: 071-311-2303

PAGE 1 OF 1

PERSONNEL
1. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT
2. AN/PVS-2 scope, bracket, and shipping container.

PROCEDURES
1. Have the scope and bracket secured in the shipping container.
2. Handle the AN/PVS-2 with caution to prevent damage. During daylight, the lens cap must be positioned over the objective lens to prevent damage to the image intensifier tubes.
3. Never aim the starlight scope directly at the sun.
4. Instruct soldier: "Properly mount and dismount the AN/PVS-2 scope on the M16A1 rifle."
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK: MOUNT/DISMOUNT AN/PVS-2 ON M16A1 RIFLE
EVALUATOR: TASK NO.: 071-311-2303
DATE: PAGE 1 OF 2

GO NO GO

SUBTASK -- MOUNT THE ADAPTER BRACKET

1. Turns adapter wingnut until it rests against the thread stop on screw.

2. Pulls TAB away from weapon adapter assembly.

3. Slides mounting ear on adapter under handle of rifle.

4. Positions weapon adapter assembly flat against top of receiver and all the way forward.

5. Tightens wingnut until TAB is tight against handle and weapon adapter assembly.

SUBTASK -- MOUNT AN/PVS-2

6. Rotates lock knobs of boresight mount assembly rearward until they stop.

7. Slides boresight mount assembly into guide rail of adapter from rear until positioned against the pin stop of the guide rail.

8. Locks scope to adapter bracket by rotating the two (2) locking knobs of the boresight mount assembly in a forward direction.

SUBTASK -- DISMOUNT AN/PVS-2

9. Unlocks scope from adapter bracket.

MGA SSE-3 TRIAL
10. Removes boresight mount assembly from guide rail of adapter.

11. Rotates lock knobs of boresight mount assembly forward until they stop.

12. Replaces scope into shipping container.

SUBTASK — DISMOUNT ADAPTER BRACKET

13. Loosens adapter wingnut.

14. Removes adapter from weapon.

15. Pushes TAB against adapter assembly.

16. Tightens adapter wingnut.

17. Replaces adapter into shipping container.
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE REQUIREMENTS SHEET

TASK: PERFORM OPERATOR MAINTENANCE ON M203 GRENADE LAUNCHER AND AMMUNITION

TASK NO.: 071-311-2101

PAGE 1 OF 1

PERSONNEL

1. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT

1. M203 grenade launcher.
2. Rifle bore cleaner.
3. Dry cleaning solvent (w/o acid).
4. LSA lubricant or oil M11-L-141078.
5. Bore brush and clean dry rags.
6. Practice rounds.

PROCEDURES

1. Make sure one or more rounds of the practice ammunition are corroded.
2. Instruct soldier: "Perform operators maintenance on the M203 grenade launcher and ammunition."

MGA SSE-2
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK: PERFORM OPERATOR MAINTENANCE ON M203 GRENADE LAUNCHER AND AMMUNITION
EVALUATOR: 
DATE: TASK NO.: 071-311-2101

PAGE 1 OF 3

GO NO GO

SUBTASK — INSPECT WEAPON FOR COMPLETENESS AND FUNCTION

1. Clears weapon.
2. Checks barrel stop.
3. Checks leaf sight.
4. Checks handguard.
5. Checks barrel latch.
6. Checks quadrant sight.
7. Checks barrel and receiver.
8. Checks trigger and safety mechanism.

SUBTASK — FIELD STRIP AND CLEAN

9. Removes quadrant sight.
10. Removes handguard.
11. Removes barrel from receiver.

MGA SSE-3 TRIAL
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK: PERFORM OPERATOR MAINTENANCE ON M203 GRENADE LAUNCHER AND AMMUNITION
EVALUATOR: DATE: TASK NO.: 071-311-2101

PAGE 2 OF 3

GO NO GO

12. Cleans bore.

13. Cleans other components.

SUBTASK — LUBRICATE AND REASSEMBLE

14. Lubricates all components.

15. Replaces barrel.

16. Installs handguard.

17. Installs quadrant sight.

SUBTASK — MAKE FUNCTIONAL CHECKS

18. Checks proper operation of sears.

19. Checks safety (both on and off positions).

20. Checks leaf sight adjusting screw for proper operation.

21. Moves barrel back and forth to check barrel latch function.

SUBTASK — CLEAN AMMUNITION

22. Wipes off dirt and grime with a dry cloth.
23. Checks ammunition for corrosion.

24. Makes sure there is no oil on the ammunition.

25. Turns in corroded ammunition.
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE REQUIREMENTS SHEET

TASK: LOAD, UNLOAD AND CLEAR THE M203 GRENADE LAUNCHER

TASK NO.: 071-311-2102

PERSONNEL
1. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT
1. M203 grenade launcher.
2. Dummy ammunition (used shell casings may be used if dummy ammo unavailable).

PROCEDURES
1. Have grenade launcher mounted on the rifle.
2. Soldier must keep barrel pointed up and down range at all times.
3. Instruct soldier: "Load, unload, and clear the M203 grenade launcher."
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK: LOAD, UNLOAD AND CLEAR THE M203 GRENADE LAUNCHER
EVALUATOR:
DATE: TASK NO.: 071-311-2102

PAGE 1 OF 2

GO NO GO

SUBTASK -- LOAD M203 GRENADE LAUNCHER

1. Presses barrel latch and slides barrel forward.

2. Checks bore and chamber ensuring that they are clear of obstructions.

3. Places safety lever in the "SAFE" position.

4. Inspects ammunition to ensure that it is not "AIRCRAFT AMMUNITION."

5. Ensures ammunition is clean and serviceable.

6. Inserts round into the chamber.

7. Slides barrel closed until it locks.

SUBTASK -- UNLOADING M203 GRENADE LAUNCHER

8. Presses barrel latch and slides barrel forward.

9. Ensures that the casing has automatically ejected.

Remove any stuck casings that have been expended by tapping them out from the barrel end with a cleaning rod.
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: 

EVALUATOR: 

DATE: 

TASK NO.: 071-311-2102

PAGE 2 OF 2

GO NO GO

SUBTASK - CLEAR THE WEAPON

10. Presses barrel latch and slides the barrel forward.

11. Looks into chamber ensuring that there is no round inside.

12. Slides barrel rearward, locking it to the breech.
PERSONNEL
1. SSE Evaluator.
2. Range personnel as appropriate.

EQUIPMENT
1. M203 grenade launcher mounted on an M16A1 rifle.
2. 40mm HE rounds (sufficient for each trainee zero fire).
3. Appropriate range.

PROCEDURES
1. Give soldier an unzeroed M203 grenade launcher and 5 rounds of HE or TP ammunition (for each type of sight).
2. Designate target at 200 meters.
3. The soldier is to obtain an elevation and windage sight setting (for both types of sight) which will enable him/her to place rounds within 5 meters of the target at 200m.
4. On performance measures that are not easily observable (e.g., sight alignment) the soldier will tell the SSE Evaluator what he/she is doing.
5. Instruct soldier: "Zero the M203 (using both types of sight) for a distance of 200m."
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK: ZERO AN M203 GRENADE LAUNCHER
EVALUATOR: TASK NO.: 071-311-2103

DATE: PAGE 1 OF 2

SUBTASK -- LEAF SIGHT ZERO

1. Places the leaf sight in the upright position.

2. Places the center mark of the windage scale on the index line.

3. Loosens the elevation adjustment screw.

4. Places the index line of the leaf sight on center elevation mark.
   NOTE: ENSURE THAT THE SOLDIER HAS NOT USED THE BLADE MARKED IN RED AS IT IS THE 50 METER MARK.

5. Tightens the elevation screw.

6. Assumes a supported prone position.

7. Gets a proper sight alignment.

8. Fires a round and observes the impact.

9. Makes sight adjustments as necessary.

10. Fires the number of rounds necessary to get within 5 meters of target.

11. Fires a confirming round.

MGA SSE-3 TRAIL
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK: ZERO AN M203 GRENADE LAUNCHER
EVALUATOR: TASK NO.: 071-311-2103
DATE: PAGE 2 OF 2

GO NO GO

SUBTASK — QUADRANT SIGHT ZERO

12. Ensures that the sight is correctly mounted on the carrying handle of the rifle.

13. Moves front and rear sights from closed to opened position.

14. Makes sight adjustments as necessary.

15. Positions quadrant sight arm at 200 meter reading.

16. Assumes a supported prone position.

17. Gets proper sight alignment.

18. Fires a round and observes the impact.

19. Makes sight adjustments as necessary.

20. Fires the number of rounds necessary to get within 5 meters of the target.

21. Fires a confirming round.
PERSONNEL

1. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT


PROCEDURES

1. Instruct soldier: "Assume the firing positions as directed for the M203 grenade launcher. Additionally, demonstrate correct sighting and sight manipulation."
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK: FIRING POSITIONS, SIGHTS AND SIGHTING FOR THE M203 GRENADE LAUNCHER
EVALUATOR: DATE: TASK NO.: 071-311-2103 (A)

PAGE 1 OF 5

NOTE: ALL POSITIONS OUTLINED ARE FOR RIGHT HANDED FIRERS. LEFT HANDED FIRERS WILL BE USING THE OPPOSITE LIMB.

SUBTASK — EMPLOYMENT CONSIDERATIONS

1. Ensures that the weapon sling is clear of the M203 muzzle.

2. Keeps the muzzle pointed up and down range at all times.

SUBTASK — PRONE POSITION

3. Uses one of the two proper methods of holding the weapon.

4. The upper body is straight with legs spread a comfortable distance apart (approximately 18°).

5. Presents a low profile.

6. Uses the quadrant sights for targets at a range of 200 meters or more.

SUBTASK — KNEELING POSITION

7. Faces to the right and places the left foot approximately 18" to the left front.

8. Sits with the right buttock on the right heel.

SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK: FIRING POSITIONS, SIGHTS AND SIGHTING FOR THE M203 GRENADE LAUNCHER
EVALUATOR: DATE: TASK NO.: 071-311-2103 (A)

PAGE 2 OF 5

GO NO GO

10. Rests the flat portion of the left upper arm on the left knee.

11. Moves rifle butt into the pocket of the right shoulder.

12. Takes proper grips on the rifle pistol grip and magazine.

13. Pulls rifle well into the shoulder.

14. Pulls right elbow in close to the body.

SUBTASK -- SITTING POSITION

15. Faces target and does a half right face placing feet approximately 18" apart.

16. Takes up a good comfortable sitting position (open leg, cross ankle, cross leg).

17. Takes proper grips on the rifle pistol grip and magazine.

18. Bends forward at the hips and rests the left upper arm against the inside portion of the left knee.

19. Moves the butt of the rifle into the pocket of the right shoulder.

20. Rests the right elbow on the inside of the right knee.

21. Pulls down, firmly and to the rear, to stabilize the weapon.
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: 

TASK: FIRING POSITIONS, SIGHTS AND SIGHTING FOR THE M203 GRENADE LAUNCHER

EVALUATOR: 

DATE: 

TASK NO.: 071-311-2103 (A)

PAGE 3 OF 5

SUBTASK — SQUATTING POSITION

22. Faces target and makes a half right face.

23. Spreads feet approximately 18" apart.

24. Squats as low as possible.

25. Keeps both feet flat on the ground.

26. Takes proper grips on rifle pistol grip and magazine.

27. Places the left upper arm inside the left knee.

28. Places the rifle butt into the pocket of the shoulder.

29. Lowers the right elbow so that it is against the inside of the right knee.

SUBTASK — FOXHOLE POSITION

30. Places right foot against the rear of the foxhole.

31. Leans forward until chest is against the forward edge of the foxhole.

32. Takes proper grips on rifle pistol grip and magazine.

33. Places the left elbow on or against a solid support.

MGA SSE-3

TRIAL
34. Places rifle butt into the pocket of the right shoulder.

35. Places the right elbow on or against a solid support.

36. **AVOIDS** allowing the weapon to touch the support.

**SUBTASK — STANDING POSITION**

37. Faces target and makes a half right face.

38. Spreads the feet a comfortable distance apart.

39. Places the rifle butt into the pocket of the firing shoulder.

40. Takes proper grips on the rifle pistol grip and magazine.

41. Aligns sights.

42. Holds right elbow high and horizontal to the ground forming a good shoulder pocket.

43. Holds most of the weight of the weapon with the left hand.

44. Shifts the feet until a natural aiming stance is attained.

**SUBTASK — SIGHTS AND SIGHTING**

45. Correctly explains proper sight alignment.
### SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

**ROSTER NO.:**

**EVALUATOR:**

**DATE:**

**TASK NO.:** 071-311-2103 (A)

**PAGE 5 OF 5**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>GO</th>
<th>NO GO</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

| 46. | Correctly explains proper sight picture. |

**SUBTASK — SIGHT MANIPULATION**

| 47. | Sets leaf sight at proper elevation and windage. |

| 48. | Moves sight arm along quadrant arm until aligned with the correct range index mark. |

*NOTE: This step should be taken only for target at range of 200 meters or more.*

| 49. | Sounds off with "UP" when sights have been correctly adjusted. |
PERSONNEL
1. SSE Evaluator.
2. Scorer.
3. Range and medical personnel as appropriate.

EQUIPMENT
2. DA Form 2946 (Scorecard for 40mm grenade launcher).
3. Cleaning kits for grenade launchers.
4. 40mm HE rounds or training ammunition.
5. Firing range.

PROCEDURES
1. Conduct instructional firing prior to qualification firing.
2. Weapons ZERO should be done prior to qualification firing.
3. Instruct soldier: "You will conduct instructional firing where you will zero your weapon and practice for qualification fire. Following instructional firing, you will fire for qualification."
SUBTASK — INSTRUCTIONAL FIRING

1. Zeros weapon at station one (zero range).

2. Successfully engages two targets (one at a time) from the kneeling supported position.

3. Successfully engages two targets (one point and one area) from the foxhole position.

4. Successfully engages two area targets from the supported prone position.

SUBTASK — QUALIFICATION FIRING

5. Successfully engages two point type targets with 3 rounds or less from the kneeling supported position.

6. Successfully engages one point type target with 3 rounds or less from the foxhole position.

7. Successfully engages two area type targets with 3 rounds or less from the prone supported position.

SUBTASK — SCORING CREDIT FOR HITS

8. Scores a hit when a grenade goes through a door or window type target.

9. Scores a hit when grenade impacts within a 5 meter radius of an area type target (troops in the open).
10. Scores a hit when grenade impacts anywhere on the face of the bunker or similar structure.

11. Scores a 5 point bonus for each first round hit.

12. Scores 15 points when there are two targets and each target is a first round hit.
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE REQUIREMENTS SHEET

TASK: M203 WINDOW AND DISTANCE

TASK NO.: 071-311-2103 (C)

PAGE 1 OF 1

PERSONNEL
1. SSE Evaluator.
2. Range personnel as appropriate.

EQUIPMENT
1. M203 grenade launcher mounted on an M16A1 rifle.
2. Grenade launcher cleaning kit.
3. Ammunition sufficient for the conduct of the exercise.
4. Range as appropriate.

PROCEDURES
1. Establish targets to include windows in a bunker or other buildings.
2. Instruct soldier: "Use sensing and range determination techniques to place a round through the window of a building."
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: 

EVALUATOR: 

DATE: 

TASK NO.: 071-311-2103 (C) 

PAGE 1 OF 2 

GO NO GO 

SUBTASK — DETERMINE RANGE 

1. Uses the appearance-of-objects method. 

2. Makes allowances for the NEAR/FAR effects. 

NOTE: Objects seem nearer when: 

(1) They are in bright light. 

(2) Their color contrasts sharply with the background. 

(3) Looking over water, snow, desert, or uniform surface like a wheat field. 

(4) Looking from high ground to lower ground. 

(5) In the clear atmosphere of high altitudes. 

(6) Looking over a depression, most of which is hidden. 

(7) Looking down a straight road or railroad track. 

NOTE: Objects seem farther away when: 

(8) Looking over a depression, most of which is visible. 

(9) In poor light or fog. 

(10) Only a small part of the object can be seen. 

(11) Looking from low ground toward higher ground. 

3. Fires round at window.

   (1) Sound off with "SHORT," if round bursts between grenadier and target.
   (2) Sound off with "OVER," if round bursts beyond the target.
   (3) Sound off with "TARGET," if round hits the target.

5. Changes sight alignment or uses an adjusted aiming point.

6. Adjusts to compensate for wind.

7. Visually follows the flight of the round to the target.

SUBTASK -- ADJUST FIRE (QUADRANT SIGHT)

8. Adjusts range quadrant for bursts 25 meters short or over the target.

9. Adjusts the point of aim for bursts less than 25 meters short or over the target.

10. Adjusts aiming point to compensate for wind.

11. Visually follows the flight of the round to the target.
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE REQUIREMENTS SHEET

TASK: ENGAGE TARGETS WITH M203 GRENADE LAUNCHER AND APPLY IMMEDIATE ACTION TO REDUCE A STOPPAGE

TASK NO.: 071-311-2104

PAGE 1 OF 1

PERSONNEL

1. SSE Evaluator.
2. Range personnel as appropriate.

EQUIPMENT

1. M203 grenade launcher mounted on an M16A1 rifle.
2. 7 rounds (live or practice) and one dummy round per trainee.
3. Weapons cleaning kit for the M203 grenade launcher.

PROCEDURES

1. Soldier will be issued 7 live rounds and one dummy round for use during IMMEDIATE ACTION drill.
2. Instruct soldier: "Engage 4 targets and correctly apply IMMEDIATE ACTION should you experience a stoppage during firing."
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK: ENGAGE TARGETS WITH M203 GRENADE LAUNCHER AND APPLY IMMEDIATE ACTION TO REDUCE A STOPPAGE
EVALUATOR: TASK NO.: 071-311-2104
DATE: PAGE 1 OF 3

SUBTASK — PREPARE TO ENGAGE TARGET

1. Gets into a good firing position.
2. Ensures that the sling is clear of the muzzle of the weapon.
3. Takes aim and obtains good sight alignment and picture.

SUBTASK — POINTING TECHNIQUE

4. Brings weapon to a modified underarm firing position.
5. Keeps both eyes open.
6. Points flash suppressor at target, sensing the elevation required, with respect to target range.

SUBTASK — FIRING

7. Determines distance.
8. Moves safety to FIRE position.
9. Aims weapon and SQUEEZES trigger to fire.

MGA SSE-3

TRIAL
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.:   TASK: ENGAGE TARGETS WITH M203 GRENADE LAUNCHER AND APPLY IMMEDIATE ACTION TO REDUCE A STOPPAGE
EVALUATOR:   TASK NO.: 071-311-2104
DATE:         PAGE 2 OF 3

GO NO GO

SUBTASK — ADJUST FIRE

12. When using leaf sight: changes sight alignment or uses an adjusted aiming point.

13. When using quadrant sight and impact is short or over by 25 meters: adjusts the range quadrant.


SUBTASK — IMMEDIATE ACTIONS TO REDUCE A STOPPAGE

15. Shouts "MISFIRE."

16. Keeps weapon pointed up and down range.

17. Waits 30 seconds before opening the breech.

18. Clears the area of all non-essential personnel.

19. Exercises extreme caution during unloading procedures.

20. Opens breech slowly and smoothly.

21. Catches ejected round or reduces the distance to the ground by holding weapon close to the ground.

22. Checks primer for dents.

MGA SSE-3 TRIAL
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK: ENGAGE TARGETS WITH M203 GRENADE LAUNCHER AND APPLY IMMEDIATE ACTION TO REDUCE A STOPPAGE
EVALUATOR: TASK NO.: 071-311-2104
DATE: PAGE 3 OF 3

GO NO GO

23. If primer is dented, separates round from other ammunition for proper disposal.

24. If primer is not dented, checks firing mechanism.

25. Reloads and fires round.
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE REQUIREMENTS SHEET

TASK: ESTIMATE RANGE

TASK NO.: 071-326-0512

PERSONNEL

1. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT

1. Various stationary objects (targets) i.e., trucks, silhouettes, etc.
2. Pencil and paper.

PROCEDURES

1. Measure and record all actual distances to targets and/or objects to be identified.
2. Instruct soldier: "As I point out each object, estimate and record the distance (in meters) to that object."
3. On performance measures that are not easily observable, i.e., mentally visualizing, the soldier must tell the SSE Evaluator what they are doing.
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK: ESTIMATE RANGE
EVALUATOR:
DATE: TASK NO.: 071-326-0512

PAGE 1 OF 2

GO NO GO

SUBTASK -- APPEARANCE OF OBJECT METHOD

1. Identifies type of object (jeep, tank, truck, etc.).

2. Explains how it looks at varying distances.

3. Explains how conditions may affect target appearance.


SUBTASK -- APPEARANCE AT 100 METERS METHOD

5. Explains how the object looks at a range of 100 meters.

6. Adjusts estimate plus or minus 10% based upon how conditions (weather, etc.) affect target appearance.

SUBTASK -- FOOTBALL FIELDS METHOD

7. Visualizes the length of a football field.

8. Estimates how many football fields to the target.

9. Estimates the halfway point and doubles the sum.
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK: ESTIMATE RANGE
EVALUATOR: TASK NO.: 071-326-0512
DATE: PAGE 2 OF 2

GO NO GO

SUBTASK — SPLIT THE DIFFERENCE METHOD

10. Uses two (2) methods to estimate distance.

11. Adds the two (2) distances together and divides the sum by two (2).

EXAMPLE: 500 meters football field method
400 meters appearance at 100m method
900 meters divided by 2 = 450 meters

MGA SSE-3 TRIAL
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE REQUIREMENTS SHEET

TASK: LOAD, REDUCE A STOPPAGE AND CLEAR THE M60 MACHINEGUN

TASK NO.: 071-312-3001

PERSONNEL
1. SSE Evaluator.
2. Assistant gunner.
3. Range personnel as appropriate.

EQUIPMENT
1. M60 (MG) complete.
2. Range as appropriate.
3. Cleaning rod for M60 (MG).
4. 20 rounds of linked ammunition (live or blank).
5. One round of expended ammunition.

PROCEDURES
1. Have machinegun in position.
2. Link the expended round with the other ammunition to cause the stoppage.
3. Instruct soldier: "You will load, fire, reduce stoppage and clear the M60 (MG)."
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK: LOAD, REDUCE A STOPPAGE AND CLEAR THE M60 MACHINEGUN
EVALUATOR: TASK NO.: 071-312-3001
DATE: PAGE 1 OF 2

SUBTASK - LOAD M60 MACHINEGUN

1. Places the safety switch in the FIRE position.

2. Pulls the cocking handle to the rear.

3. Returns cocking handle to the forward position.

4. Places the safety switch in the SAFE position.

5. Raises the feedtray cover and ensures that the feedtray, receiver, and chamber are clear.

6. Places the first round of the belt in the feedtray groove.

7. Closes the feedtray cover.

8. Ensures that the round remains in the feedtray groove.

9. Fires the machinegun.

SUBTASK - REDUCE A STOPPAGE (IMMEDIATE ACTION)

10. Pulls cocking handle to the rear.

11. Returns cocking handle to the forward position.

12. Tries to fire again (if round is ejected).

MGA SSE-3 TRIAL
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK: LOAD, REDUCE A STOPPAGE AND CLEAR THE M60 MACHINEGUN
EVALUATOR:
DATE:

TASK NO.: 071-312-3001

GO NO GO

13. If no round is ejected, unloads and clears the gun.


15. Corrects cause of stoppage (if possible).

16. Reloads and attempts to fire.

17. If problem remains, turns gun in.

SUBTASK — CLEAR M60 MACHINEGUN

18. Places safety switch to SAFE position.

19. Opens the feedtray cover and removes any ammunition and/or belt links.

20. Checks the chamber.

21. Closes the feedtray cover.

22. Places the safety switch in the FIRE position.

23. Pulls the cocking handle to the rear, pulls the trigger, and simultaneously eases the bolt forward.

24. Places the safety switch in the SAFE position.
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE REQUIREMENTS SHEET

TASK: PERFORM OPERATOR MAINTENANCE ON AN M60 MACHINE-GUN AND AMMUNITION

TASK NO.: 071-312-3005

PERSONNEL

1. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT

1. M60 machinegun complete with tripod and extra barrel.
2. Clean dry rags.
3. Cleaning compound solvent (CR).
4. Dry cleaning solvent (SD).
5. Cleaning rods, bore brushes, and tips for swabs.
7. General purpose lubricating oil.
8. Semifluid lubricating oil (LSA).

PROCEDURES

1. The soldier is issued an M60 machinegun complete with spare barrel and tripod and a belt of ammo.
2. Provide all materials needed for cleaning the M60 (MG).
3. Instruct soldier: "You are to disassemble, perform operator maintenance, and reassemble the M60 machinegun. You will also perform maintenance on 7.62mm M60 (MG) ammunition."
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK: PERFORM OPERATOR MAINTENANCE ON AN M60 MACHINE-GUN AND AMMUNITION
EVALUATOR: DATE: TASK NO.: 071-312-3005

PAGE 1 OF 3

GO NO GO

SUBTASK — DISASSEMBLE THE M60 MACHINEGUN

1. Clears the weapon.
2. Removes the stock group.
3. Removes the buffer and operating rod group.
4. Separates the buffer and operating rod groups.
5. Withdraws the operating rod group from the receiver.
6. Separates the bolt from the operating rod.
7. Removes the leaf spring.
8. Removes the trigger mechanism group.
9. Removes the barrel group.
10. Removes the cover, tray, and hanger group.

SUBTASK — CLEAN M60 MACHINEGUN

11. Properly cleans the bore using cleaning compound solvent (CR).
12. Properly cleans chamber and bolt.
13. Wipes down all parts of gun and tripod with dry cleaning solvent (SD).


15. Cleans spare barrel.

16. Completely dries all parts cleaned with solvents.

17. Ensures that no cleaning solvent or oil gets into the gas cylinder.

**SUBTASK — LUBRICATE M60 MACHINEGUN**

18. Properly applies general purpose lubricating oil to all surfaces of weapon except rubber-coated parts.

19. Uses semifluid lubricating oil (LSA) on moving parts such as the bolt locking lugs, operating rod surfaces, and bolt roller.

**SUBTASK — ASSEMBLE M60 MACHINEGUN**

20. Replaces the forearm assembly.

21. Replaces the barrel group.

22. Replaces the trigger mechanism group.

23. Replaces the bolt assembly.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th>GO NO GO</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>24.</td>
<td>Replaces the operating rod group.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.</td>
<td>Replaces the buffer assembly.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.</td>
<td>Replaces the stock group.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27.</td>
<td>Performs a function check.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SUBTASK — AMMUNITION</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.</td>
<td>Wipes off all dirty ammunition.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.</td>
<td>Does not expose ammunition to the direct rays of the sun.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30.</td>
<td>Removes any and all oil or grease from ammunition.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTE:** Gives heavily corroded and dented cartridges to supervisor.
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE REQUIREMENTS SHEET

TASK: FIELD ZERO AN M60 MACHINE-GUN

TASK NO.: 071-312-3006

PERSONNEL

1. SSE Evaluator.
2. Assistant gunner.

EQUIPMENT

1. M60 (MG) complete with bipod.
2. Cleaning rods for M60 (MG).
3. E-type silhouette targets.
4. MG range.
5. Caliber 7.62mm, M60 (MG) ammunition in 36 round belts.

PROCEDURES

1. Give the solider a bipod mounted M60 (MG) and an E silhouette target located at a known range, between 300 and 700 meters.
2. Instruct soldier: "You will field zero an M60 (MG)."
1. Places the selected range on the rear sight.

2. Aligns the windage index to zero windage.

3. Fires a 6- to 9-round burst at the target.

4. Notes where the burst impacts.


6. Estimates the location of the center of the beaten zone in relationship to the target.

7. Makes adjustments as appropriate until target is hit.

8. Fires a confirming burst.

9. Adjusts the rangeplate so that range is indexed.

10. Clears the weapon.
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE REQUIREMENTS SHEET

TASK: PREPARE A RANGE CARD FOR AN M60 MACHINEGUN

TASK NO.: 071-312-3007

PERSONNEL
1. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT
1. M60 machinegun complete with bipod, tripod, and T&E mechanism.
2. Lensatic compass.
3. Pencil and paper.
4. Range cards (GTA).

PROCEDURES
1. Place M60 machinegun into position.
2. Designate the primary and secondary sectors of fire.
3. Designate the Final Protective Line (FPL).
4. Designate target reference points and probable target engagement areas.
5. Instruct soldier: "You are to prepare an M60 machinegun range card."

MGA SSE-2
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: 

EVALUATOR: 

DATE: 

TASK NO.: 071-312-3007

PAGE 1  0  2

GO NO GO

1. Draws basic symbol for MG at bottom center of card.

2. Draws FPL.

3. Draws limits of the primary sector of fire.

4. Draws limits of the secondary sector of fire.

5. Draws friendly positions located forward of the "forward edge of the battle area" (FEBA).

6. Draws prominent terrain features.

7. Draws a magnetic north arrow from the MG location, pointing in the direction of magnetic north (MN).

8. Draws a barbed line from a recognizable terrain feature to the MG position.

   NOTE: Use a 6-digit grid coordinate in the absence of a cognizable terrain feature.

9. Records MG number in marginal data section.

10. Records unit designation (no higher than company) in marginal data section.

11. Records date in marginal data section.
12. Enters likely avenue of approach.

13. Numbers targets in order of priority.

NOTE: The FPL is Target #1. If there is no FPL, then the Primary Direction of Fire (PDF) is Target #1.
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE REQUIREMENTS SHEET

TASK: QUALIFY WITH AN M60 MACHINEGUN

TASK NO.: 071-312-3008

PAGE 1 OF 1

PERSONNEL
1. SSE Evaluator.
2. Assistant gunner.
3. Range personnel as appropriate.

EQUIPMENT
1. Range as appropriate.
2. M60 (MG) complete with bipod and/or tripod.
3. Cleaning rods for M60 (MG).
4. Qualification range with targets as appropriate.
5. Caliber 7.62mm, M60 (MG) ammunition,
6. DA Forms 85 (Machinegun Marksmanship Cards).

PROCEDURES
1. During daylight on a qualification range, provide the soldier with an M60 (MG) complete with bipod/tripod, extra barrels, and sufficient ammunition for the conduct of the exercise.

2. Instruct soldier: "You will fire for qualification with the M60 (MG)."
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK: QUALIFY WITH AN M60 MACHINEGUN
EVALUATOR:
DATE: TASK NO.: 071-312-3008

PAGE 1 OF 1

GO

NO GO

1. Clears weapon.

2. Performs prefire checks.

3. Assumes correct firing position.

4. Places range settings on rear sight.

5. Locks and loads prescribed ammunition.

6. Fires for record.

7. Clears the weapon.

8. Marks scorecard accordingly.

9. Turns in scorecard to evaluator.
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE REQUIREMENTS SHEET

TASK: ZERO AN M60 MACHINEGUN ON A 10 METER RANGE

TASK NO.: 071-312-3009

PERSONNEL
1. SSE Evaluator.
2. Assistant gunner.
3. Range personnel as appropriate.

EQUIPMENT
1. M60 (MG) complete with bipod and/or tripod.
2. Cleaning rods for M60 (MG).
3. 10 meter range with targets as appropriate.
4. Caliber 7.62mm, M60 (MG) ammunition.

PROCEDURES
1. Give the soldier an M60 (MG) complete with bipod and tripod and sufficient ammunition for the conduct of the exercise.
2. Instruct soldier: "You will zero an M60 (MG)."
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK: ZERO AN M60 MACHINEGUN ON A 10 METER RANGE
EVALUATOR: TASK NO.: 071-312-3009
DATE: PAGE 1 OF 2

GO NO GO

SUBTASK — ZERO IN THE BIPOD MODE

1. Has a good prone position behind the weapon.
2. Raises the rear sight.
3. Sets the rear sight at 500 meters.
4. Aligns the windage index to zero windage.
5. Fires 3 rounds (one round at a time).
6. Avoids making adjustments between rounds.
7. Corrects for deflection.
8. Corrects for elevation.
10. Continues Steps 7-9 until rounds hit the point of aim.
11. Adjusts the range plate.
12. Records deflection.

MGA SSE-3

TRIAL
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK: ZERO AN M60 MACHINEGUN ON A 10 METER RANGE
EVALUATOR: TASK NO.: 071-312-3009
DATE: PAGE 2 OF 2

GO NO GO

SUBTASK — ZERO IN THE TRIPOD MODE

13. Mounts the MG on the tripod.

   (1) Center the traversing and elevation mechanism (T&E Mech).

   (2) Expose 1½ inch of the threads on the elevating screw above and below the elevating handwheel.

   (3) Attach the T&E Mech to the gun.

   (4) Clamp the left edge of the traversing slide on the zero graduation of the traversing bar.

14. Emplaces the MG aligning for direction of fire by shifting the rear legs of the tripod until MG is pointing to the approximate center of the target area.

15. Performs Steps 1 through 12.
PERSONNEL
1. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT
1. Expended M72A2 LAW (training).
2. Silhouette target (OPFOR vehicle track or wheel).

PROCEDURES
1. Place target in position.
2. Instruct soldier: "Prepare an M72A2 LAW for firing, aim the LAW, and then restore to carrying configuration."
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.:  

EVALUATOR:  

DATE:  

TASK NO.: 071-318-2201  

PAGE 1 OF 2  

SUBTASK — PREPARE LAW FOR FIRING

1. Checks body for dents, cracks, or bulges.

2. Checks rubber boots for tears or punctures.

3. Ensures that "WITH COUPLER" is printed on data plate.

4. Ensures arming handle is present and in safe position.

5. Removes rear cover pull pin.

6. Rotates rear cover downward.

7. Ensures front cover and sling falls free.

8. Extends launcher.

   (1) Grasp rearsight with firing hand and launcher tube with nonfiring hand.

   (2) Keep launcher pointed toward target.

   (3) Pull sharply moving hands in opposite direction extending launcher.

   (4) Ensure launcher is fully extended by applying pressure and trying to collapse it.

9. Checks backblast area.

11. Pulls trigger arming handle to arm position.

12. Aims launcher.

SUBTASK — RESTORE LAW TO CARRYING CONFIGURATION

13. Returns trigger arming handle to safe.

14. Removes from shoulder.

15. Depresses barrel detent.


   (1) Guide front sight into position.
   (2) Guide rear sight into position.

17. Closes rear cover.

18. Replaces rear cover pull pin.

19. Replaces front cover and sling assembly.
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE REQUIREMENTS SHEET

TASK: ENGAGE TARGETS WITH AN M72A2 LAW

TASK NO.: 071-318-2202

PAGE 1 OF 1

PERSONNEL

1. SSE Evaluator.
2. Assistant Instructor (act as Safety NCO).

EQUIPMENT

1. Firing range (with moving target).
2. Two M72A2 LAWs with subcaliber devices M190.
3. Two M73 rockets.
4. Silhouette targets that represent armored vehicles.

PROCEDURES

1. Place a stationary target 75 to 200 meters from firer’s position.
2. Place a moving target 75 to 200 meters from firer’s position.
3. Have soldier state range for both targets and speed of moving target.
4. Instruct soldier: “Engage targets with M72A2 LAW.”
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK: ENGAGE TARGETS WITH AN M72A2 LAW
EVALUATOR: TASK NO.: 071-318-2202
DATE: PAGE 1 OF 1

SUBTASK — ENGAGE STATIONARY TARGET

1. Estimates range to stationary target #1.

2. Aims launcher.

3. Fires launcher.

4. Obtains a hit on stationary target #1.

SUBTASK — ENGAGE MOVING TARGET

5. Estimates speed of target #2.

6. Estimates range to target.

7. Aims launcher.

8. Fires launcher.

SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE REQUIREMENTS SHEET

TASK: M72A2 RANGE RETICLE

TASK NO.: 071-318-2202 (A)

PERSONNEL

1. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT

1. Front sight removed from expended LAW.
2. Silhouette sheet.

PROCEDURES

1. Provide soldier with a front sight and a copy of silhouette sheet.
2. Provide soldier with range and speed for each silhouette target.
3. Instruct soldier: "Using front sight reticle, show proper sight picture for each target that I designate."
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK: M72A2 RANGE RETICLE
EVALUATOR: TASK NO.: 071-318-2202 (A)
DATE: TASK NO.: 071-318-2202 (A)

GO NO GO

PAGE 1 OF 2

SUBTASK — USE VERTICAL RANGE LINE

1. Shows correct sight picture for stationary target #1.

   (1) Locate correct range mark on vertical range line.
   (2) Place range mark on center of target.

NOTE: A target seen from the front or rear is considered to be stationary target, even if it is moving.

2. Shows correct sight picture for stationary target #2. (Repeat Steps (1) and (2).)

3. Shows correct sight picture for stationary target #3. (Repeat Steps (1) and (2).)

SUBTASK — USE LEAD CROSSES (MOVING TARGETS)

4. Shows correct sight picture for slow moving target #4 (flanking movement).

   (1) Locate correct range mark on vertical range line.
   (2) Line target with the right or left lead cross or imaginary lead cross depending on direction of travel.
   (3) Place lead cross or imaginary lead cross on center of target.
5. Shows correct sight picture for slow moving target #5.  
(Repeat Steps (1) through (3).)


<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Locate correct range mark on vertical range line.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Line target with the right or left lead cross or imaginary lead cross, depending on direction of travel.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Place lead cross or imaginary lead cross on front of target.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

7. Shows correct sight picture for fast moving target #7.  
(Repeat steps (1) through (3).)

NOTE: Targets moving at an angle (oblique): If more of the vehicle side is visible, engage as moving directly across the front; if more of front or rear is visible, engage as slow target moving directly across the front.
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE REQUIREMENTS SHEET

TASK: APPLY IMMEDIATE ACTION TO CORRECT A MALFUNCTION ON AN M72A2 LAW

TASK NO.: 071-318-2203

PAGE 1 OF 1

PERSONNEL
1. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT
1. Expended M72A2 LAW (training).
2. Silhouette target (OPFOR vehicle track or wheel).

PROCEDURES
1. Have soldier take aim and attempt to fire.
2. Instruct soldier: "Apply immediate action to correct a malfunction on an M72A2 LAW."

MGA SSE-2
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.:                        TASK: APPLY IMMEDIATE ACTION TO CORRECT A MALFUNCTION ON AN M72A2 LAW
EVALUATOR:                         DATE: TASK NO.: 071-318-2203

PAGE 1 OF 2

GO NO GO

1. Squeezes trigger.
2. Resqueezes trigger.
3. Shouts "MISFIRE."
4. Keeps LAW trained on target.
5. Waits 10 seconds.
6. Places trigger safety handle on SAFE.
7. Removes LAW from shoulder.
8. Waits 1 minute.
9. Depresses detent and collapse launcher about 4 inches.
10. Re-extends launcher.
11. Checks backblast area.
13. Places trigger safety handle to arm.

MGA SSE-3 TRAIL
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK: APPLY IMMEDIATE ACTION TO CORRECT A MALFUNCTION ON AN M72A2 LAW
EVALUATOR:

DATE: TASK NO.: 071-318-2203

PAGE 2 OF 2

GO NO GO

15. Attempts to fire.


17. Places on SAFE.

18. Keeps aimed at target for 1 minute.

19. Removes launcher from shoulder.

20. Does not collapse launcher.

21. Disposes of launcher according to SOP.
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE REQUIREMENTS SHEET

TASK: ENGAGE ENEMY ARMOR WEAK POINTS

TASK NO.: 071-331-0805

PERSONNEL

1. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT

1. OPFOR tank.
2. OPFOR APC.

PROCEDURES

1. Place vehicles in a position where soldier can point out enemy armor weak points and tentative point of engagement.

2. Instruct soldier: "Name and point out weak points of enemy armor and tentative points of engagement."
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: 

EVALUATOR:

DATE:

TASK NO.: 071-331-0805

TASK: ENGAGE ENEMY ARMOR WEAK POINTS

GO NO GO

1. Names rear of vehicle.

2. Points out engine compartment and fuel tanks mounted outside.

3. Names side of vehicle.

4. Points out suspension system track, road wheels, and support rollers.

5. Names underside of vehicle.

6. Names vision deadspace.

7. Names weapon's deadspace.

PAGE 1 OF 1
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE REQUIREMENTS SHEET

TASK: PREPARE AN ANTIARMOR RANGE CARD (DRAGON)

TASK NO.: 071-317-0000

PAGE 1 OF 1

PERSONNEL

1. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT

1. DRAGON weapon system.
2. Lensatic compass.
3. Pencil and paper.

PROCEDURES

1. Place DRAGON weapon system in fighting position.
2. Designate sector of fire, target reference point, and probable target engagement areas.
3. Instruct soldier: "Prepare an antiarmor range card for the DRAGON."
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK: PREPARE AN ANTIARMOR RANGE CARD (DRAGON)
EVALUATOR: TASK NO.: 071-317-0000
DATE: PAGE 1 OF 2

1. Draws symbol for DRAGON location in lower center of card.

2. Orients range card to terrain.

3. Indicates a nearby recognizable terrain feature.

4. Draws line from the indicated terrain feature to the weapon position.

5. Labels line with distance and azimuth.

6. Draws lines to indicate left and right boundaries of sector of fire.

7. Draws maximum engagement line.

8. Labels boundary lines with distance and azimuth.

9. Sketches terrain features within sector of fire.

10. Indicates anticipated target engagement locations with arrows from firing position to locations.

11. Labels arrows with distance and azimuth.

12. Draws arrow from firing position to Target Reference Point (TRP).

13. Labels TRP with distance, azimuth, and number.

MGA SSE-3 TRIAL
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK: PREPARE AN ANTIARMOR RANGE CARD (DRAGON)
EVALUATOR: TASK NO.: 071-317-0000
DATE: PAGE 2 OF 2

GO NO GO


15. Confirms orientation of range card to terrain.

16. Draws a properly oriented magnetic north arrow.

17. Enters marginal data in bottom right hand corner.
   (1) Type of position.
   (2) Unit description.
   (3) Date and time of preparation.

18. Makes one duplicate copy.
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE REQUIREMENTS SHEET

TASK: CONDUCT A PRE-OPERATIONAL INSPECTION OF THE DRAGON TRACKER AND ROUND

TASK NO.: 071-317-3301

PAGE 1 OF 1

PERSONNEL

1. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT

1. DRAGON tracker.

2. Inert round of DRAGON ammunition.

PROCEDURES

1. Do not perform a pre-operational inspection of a tracker with it mated to the round.

2. Do not lower or extend the bipod to perform checks on bipod.

3. In the steps where the soldier is inspecting or checking, have him/her verbally tell you what he/she is inspecting or checking for.

4. Instruct soldier: "Conduct a pre-operational inspection of the DRAGON tracker and round."
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK: CONDUCT A PRE-OPERATIONAL INSPECTION OF THE DRAGON TRACKER AND ROUND
EVALUATOR: TASK NO.: 071-317-3301
DATE: PAGE 1 OF 2

GO NO GO

SUBTASK -- INSPECT TRACKER

1. Checks exterior surface for deficiencies.

2. Inspects eye guard.

3. Removes lens cover.

4. Inspects optical sight assembly.

5. Checks sight adjustment ring.

6. Replaces lens cover.

7. Inspects shock absorbers.

8. Removes electrical connector cover with lanyard.

9. Inspects electrical connector cover.

10. Inspects electrical connector.

11. Replaces cover.


13. Checks trigger level.


MGA SSE-3 TRIAL
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.:  TASK: CONDUCT A PRE-OPERATIONAL INSPECTION OF THE DRAGON TRACKER AND ROUND
EVALUATOR:  TASK NO.: 071-317-3301
DATE:        PAGE 2 OF 2

GO NO GO

SUBTASK -- INSPECT ROUND

15. Checks exterior surface for deficiencies.
17. Inspects tracker support.
18. Inspects raceway conduit.
19. Inspects electrical cable nipple.
20. Inspects thermal battery.
22. Inspects carrying sling.
23. Inspects launcher tube.
24. Checks bipod.
25. Ensures bipod retaining strap is secure.
26. Inspects round markings.
27. Checks humidity indicator.
PERSONNEL
1. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT
1. Inert round of DRAGON ammunition.
1. DRAGON tracker in carrying bag.

PROCEDURES
1. Instruct soldier: "Prepare DRAGON for firing."
1. Unsnaps web strap.

2. Lowers bipod to vertical position.

3. Engages forward bipod brace.

4. Extends legs.

5. Removes electrical connector cover from round.

6. Removes tracker electrical receptacle cover.

7. Places cover on tracker forward shock absorber.

8. Locks tracker in place.

9. Removes lens cover.

10. Secures cover to tracker forward shock absorber.

11. Levels sight picture.
PERSONNEL
1. SSE Evaluator.
2. Soldier with driver's license.

EQUIPMENT
1. Inert round of dragon ammunition.
2. Dragon tracker with case.
3. Material to construct target.
4. Truck utility 1/4 ton or track vehicle (act as moving target).

PROCEDURES
1. Set up four targets. The targets can be engageable or non-engageable. Record which targets are engageable and which are not.
   - Target 1: Stationary
   - Target 2: Flanking movement
   - Target 3: Movement toward or away
   - Target 4: Oblique movement
2. Designate each target to be evaluated.
3. Instruct soldier: "Determine if each target is engageable, and tell me why it is or why it isn't engageable."
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK: DETERMINE IF A TARGET IS ENGAGEABLE (DRAGON)
 EVALUATOR:
 DATE: TASK NO.: 071-317-3303

GO NO GO

1. Acquires target.
2. Adjusts sights.
3. Holds sight adjustment stationary.
4. Rotates eyeguard to fit eye.
5. Moves launcher and centers target between stadia.
6. Correctly evaluates Target 1.
7. Correctly evaluates Target 2.
8. Correctly evaluates Target 3.
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE REQUIREMENTS SHEET

TASK: DEMONSTRATE CORRECT DRAGON FIRING POSITIONS

TASK NO.: 071-317-3304

PAGE 1 OF 1

PERSONNEL
1. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT
1. Inert round of DRAGON ammunition.
2. DRAGON tracker with case.
3. Defensive firing position for a DRAGON.

PROCEDURES
1. Instruct soldier: "Demonstrate correct kneeling position to fire the DRAGON."
2. Have soldier get into the defensive position for the next subtask.
3. Instruct soldier: "Demonstrate correct standing supported position to fire the DRAGON."
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK: DEMONSTRATE CORRECT DRAGON FIRING POSITIONS
EVALUATOR:
DATE: TASK NO.: 071-317-3304

PAGE 1 OF 2

SUBTASK -- KNEELING POSITION

1. Places launcher on right shoulder close to curve of neck.
2. Adjusts bipod legs to height.
3. Adjusts bipod feet for proper level.
4. Places both knees on ground spread wide apart.
5. Points both toes of feet into ground.
6. Rests buttocks on elevated heels.
7. Bends forward at waist until eye pressed firmly against eyeguard.
8. Keeps elbows under tracker and close together.

SUBTASK -- STANDING SUPPORTED POSITION

9. Places launcher on right shoulder close to curve of neck.
10. Adjusts the bipod legs for height.
11. Adjusts bipod feet for proper level.

MGA SSE-3 TRIAL
12. Grasps left portion of tracker with left hand between optical sight and shock absorber.

13. Grasps trigger assembly with right hand (three fingers on trigger lever, and thumb on safety plunger).

14. Spreads legs approximately shoulder-width apart.

15. Bends forward at waist until eye is pressed firmly against tracker eyeguard.

16. Keeps elbows under tracker and close together.

17. Supports body against forward portion of defensive position.
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE REQUIREMENTS SHEET

TASK: PERFORM IMMEDIATE ACTION PROCEDURE FOR DRAGON MISFIRE

TASK NO.: 071-317-3306

PAGE 1 OF 1

PERSONNEL

1. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT

1. Two inert rounds of DRAGON ammunition.
2. DRAGON tracker with case.
3. Vehicle and driver to act as moving target.

PROCEDURES

1. Have tracker mounted to round.
2. Have soldier start tracking the target and attempt to fire.
3. Instruct soldier: "Perform immediate action for DRAGON misfire."
1. Attempts to fire.

2. Re-squeezes trigger.

3. Continues tracking for 15 seconds.

4. Cautiously feels thermal battery.

5. Keeps launcher pointed toward enemy.

6. Removes launcher from shoulder.

7. Removes tracker from round.

8. Keeps round pointed toward enemy.

9. Places round on ground away from firing position.

10. Warns friendly personnel of misfire.


NOTE: Continues mission.
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE REQUIREMENTS SHEET

TASK: PERFORM EMERGENCY DESTRUCTION PROCEDURES (DRAGON)

TASK NO.: 071-317-3308

PAGE 1 OF 1

PERSONNEL
1. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT
1. Entrenching tool.
2. Axe.
3. Sledge hammer.
4. 20 rounds blank ammunition (5.56)
7. Inert thermite grenade.
8. Empty gas can.
9. Inert C4 or TNT.
10. A DRAGON (complete).

PROCEDURES
1. Instruct soldier: "Explain the procedures you would use to destroy the DRAGON to prevent it from falling into enemy hands."
1. Selects priority of destruction (first the tracker, last the round).

2. Selects one or more of the following methods to destroy the DRAGON tracker.

   (1) Mechanical means.
   (2) Gunfire.
   (3) Burning.
   (4) Thermite grenade.
   (5) Explosives.

3. Selects one or more of the following methods to destroy the DRAGON round.

   (1) Fire at enemy.
   (2) Burning.
   (3) Thermite grenade.
   (4) Explosives.
PERFORM EMERGENCY DE-CONTAMINATION PROCEDURE ON DRAGON (USING MIL DE-CONTAMINATION APPARATUS)

PROBLEM:
This task cannot be performed in the environment for which it is written.

REASON:
The material used for decontamination (DS-2) cannot be put on many parts of the weapon system.
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE REQUIREMENTS SHEET

TASK: PERFORM EMERGENCY DE-CONTAMINATION PROCEDURE ON DRAGON (USING M11 DE-CONTAMINATION APPARATUS)

TASK NO.: NONE

PERSONNEL

1. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT

1. DRAGON tracker (trainer).

2. Inert round of DRAGON ammunition.


5. 5 gallon can of water.

6. Material to be used as rags.

7. Cleaning solvent.

PROCEDURES

1. Fill M11 with water to simulate DS2.

2. Instruct soldier: "Perform emergency decontamination procedures on DRAGON."
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK: PERFORM EMERGENCY DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURE ON DRAGON (USING M11 DECONTAMINATION APPARATUS)
EVALUATOR: TASK NO.: NONE
DATE: PAGE 1 OF 2

PUBLIC

SUBTASK -- DECONTAMINATE DRAGON TRACKER AND ROUND

1. Removes captive pin.

2. Pulls up on handle releasing compressed gas from nitrogen cylinder.

3. Pulls up on handle until contact is made with thumb lever.

4. Holds M11 6 to 8 inches from weapon.

5. Depresses thumb lever.

6. Covers weapon with spray from the apparatus.

7. Avoids getting spray on any surfaces that are not metal.

8. Releases thumb lever.

9. Depresses handle locking pin.

10. Lowers charging handle.

11. Replaces captive safety pin.

12. Waits 30 minutes.
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK: PERFORM EMERGENCY DE-
EVALUATOR: CONTAMINATION PROCEDURE ON DRAGON (USING M11 DE-
DATE: CONTAMINATION APPARATUS)
TASK NO.: NONE

PAGE 2 OF 2

GO NO GO

13. Flushes weapon with water.
14. Avoids contact with flush water.
15. Drys the weapon (uses rags or lets weapon air dry).
16. Cleans the weapon.
17. Lubricates the weapon.
18. Disposes of all decontaminating materials.

SUBTASK -- DECONTAMINATE OPTICAL SYSTEM

20. Applies organic cleaning solvent (uses lens cleaning solvent
   only for the lens).
21. Lets system air dry.
22. Disposes of all decontaminating materials.
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE REQUIREMENTS SHEET

TASK: RECOGNIZE TARGETS DURING LIMITED VISIBILITY

TASK NO.: NONE

PERSONNEL
1. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT
None.

PROCEDURES
1. Instruct soldier: "Verbally explain ways to recognize targets during periods of limited visibility."
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

TASK: RECOGNIZE TARGETS DURING LIMITED VISIBILITY

TASK NO.: NCNE

PAGE 1 OF 1

GO NO GO

1. Identifies the use of scanning.
2. Identifies the use of off-center vision.
3. Identifies the use of sounds.
   (1) Footsteps
   (2) Coughing
   (3) Equipment noises
4. Identifies the use of lights.
   (1) Direct weapons fire
   (2) Indirect weapons fire
   (3) Vehicle lights
   (4) Matches
   (5) Fires
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE REQUIREMENTS SHEET

TASK: PERFORM SAFETY CHECKS ON HAND GRENADES

TASK NO.: 071-325-4401

PERSONNEL
1. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT
1. Inert (dummy) fragmentation grenades M33 or M67 (3 per site).
2. Field table.

PROCEDURES
1. Each of the three grenades should have a different defect.
2. Place all three grenades on table in front of soldier for inspection.
3. Instruct soldier: "Perform safety checks on the hand grenades before you."
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK: PERFORM SAFETY CHECKS ON HAND GRENADES
EVALUATOR: TASK NO.: 071-325-4401
DATE: PAGE 1 OF 1

SUBTASK -- INSPECT GRENADES FOR DEFECTS

1. Ensures that the fuze is not unscrewed from the grenade body.

2. Ensures that the safety clip is in correct position.

SUBTASK -- ATTACH SAFETY CLIP

3. Slides clip onto handle.

4. Attaches loop portion of clip around grenade fuze.

5. Snaps the clip end around the grenade safety lever.

SUBTASK -- SAFETY CHECKS

6. Carefully pushes partially removed pin into place while securely holding lever down.

7. Carefully bends bent pins back into position.

8. Checks safety ring (rejects if cracked).

9. Checks lever (rejects if broken off).

10. Checks for dirt and cleans (with damp cloth) if needed.

11. Checks for rust (rejects if rust is eating through).

MGA SSE-3 TRIAL
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE REQUIREMENTS SHEET

TASK: ATTACH GRENADES TO AMMO POUCH

TASK NO.: 071-325-4401 (A)

PERSONNEL
1. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT
1. LBE complete with 2 ammunition pouches.
2. Inert (dummy) grenades M33 or M67 (minimum of 4 per site).
3. Field table and chair.

PROCEDURES
1. Place the grenades on a table in front of the soldier.
2. Instruct soldier: "You will attach these grenades to your ammo pouch."
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK: ATTACH GRENADES TO AMMO POUCH
EVALUATOR: TASK NO.: 071-325-4401 (A)
DATE: PAGE 1 OF 1

GO NO GO

1. Slides grenade's safety lever into sleeve.

2. Ensures that pull ring is pointing downward.

3. Wraps carrying strap around fuze neck, including the safety lever and pull ring.

4. Snaps carrying strap to the carrying sleeve.

NOTE: While moving, periodically checks the grenade making certain that the fuze is tight and carrying strap is secure.
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE REQUIREMENTS SHEET

TASK: IDENTIFY AND EMPLOY HAND GRENADES

TASK NO.: 071-325-4405

PAGE 1 OF 1

PERSONNEL
1. SSE Evaluator.
2. Range personnel as appropriate.

EQUIPMENT
1. Fragmentation grenades with time delay fuze.
2. Fragmentation grenades with impact fuze.
3. Offensive grenades.
4. WP smoke grenades.
5. Colored smoke grenades.
6. CS riot control grenades.
7. Incendiary grenades.
8. Range as appropriate.
9. Target markers.

PROCEDURES
1. Set up a field target at a range of 20 to 35 meters.
2. Lay the grenades out for the soldier to identify.
3. Instruct soldier: "Identify and tell the use of the grenades in front of you."
4. Instruct soldier: "You will throw the grenade at the designated target."
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK: IDENTIFY AND EMPLOY HAND GRENADES
EVALUATOR: TASK NO.: 071-325-4405
DATE: DATE: PAGE 1 OF 2

GO NO GO

SUBTASK -- IDENTIFY HAND GRENADES

1. Identifies fragmentation grenade with time delay fuze.

2. Identifies the use of a fragmentation grenade with time delay fuze.

3. Identifies fragmentation grenade with impact fuze.

4. Identifies the use of a fragmentation grenade with impact fuze.

5. Identifies offensive grenade.

6. Identifies the use of an offensive grenade.

7. Identifies WP smoke grenade.

8. Identifies the use of WP smoke grenade.

9. Identifies colored smoke grenade.

10. Identifies the use of colored smoke grenade.

11. Identifies CS riot control grenade.

12. Identifies the use of CS riot control grenade.
13. Identifies incendiary grenade.


SUBTASK -- THROW HAND GRENADE

15. Holds grenade in throwing hand with pull ring free and facing opposite hand. Left-handed personnel should hold the grenade upside down for correct positioning of the pull ring. The safety lever should be under the second joint of the thumb.

16. Observes the target to mentally establish the distance between throwing position and the target area.

17. Lines up body with the target.

18. Holds the grenade under chin and with index finger of free hand, pulls and twists the pull ring.

19. At the same time rotates the safety clip, if present, of the lever with the thumb of free hand.

20. As the pin and clip are removed, looks back at target.


22. Takes protective cover immediately.
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE REQUIREMENTS SHEET

TASK: IDENTIFY FRIENDLY AND THREAT ARMORED VEHICLES

TASK NO.: 071-316-0814

PAGE 1 OF 1

PERSONNEL

1. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT

1. 20 slides, mock-ups, drawings, or photographs of subject vehicles. 10 of the vehicles will be friendly and 10 will be threat.

2. Pencils and paper.

PROCEDURES

1. Arrange the sketches in the sequence shown in the task steps.

2. Show each sketch long enough for soldier to recognize and identify as friendly or threat.

3. Instruct soldier: "Identify vehicles shown to you as friendly or threat vehicles."
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK: IDENTIFY FRIENDLY AND THREAT ARMORED VEHICLES
EVALUATOR:
DATE: TASK NO.: 071-316-0814

1. Identifies as threat vehicle.
2. Identifies as friendly vehicle.
3. Identifies as threat vehicle.
4. Identifies as threat vehicle.
5. Identifies as threat vehicle.
6. Identifies as friendly vehicle.
7. Identifies as friendly vehicle.
8. Identifies as threat vehicle.
9. Identifies as friendly vehicle.
10. Identifies as friendly vehicle.
11. Identifies as friendly vehicle.
12. Identifies as threat vehicle.
13. Identifies as friendly vehicle.

PAGE 1 OF 2
GO NO GO

MGA SSE-3
TRIAL
15. Identifies as friendly vehicle.
16. Identifies as threat vehicle.
17. Identifies as threat vehicle.
18. Identifies as friendly vehicle.
19. Identifies as threat vehicle.
20. Identifies as threat vehicle.
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE REQUIREMENTS SHEET

TASK: ASSEMBLE THE TOW LAUNCHER

TASK NO.: 071-316-2500

PERSONNEL

1. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT

1. TOW launcher complete with:

   Tripod
   Daylight Tracker
   Launch Tube
   Missile Guidance set

PROCEDURES

1. Have components laid out and ready for assembly.

2. Assign direction of fire.

3. Designate a level site for assembly.

4. Instruct soldier: "Assemble the TOW launcher."
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK: ASSEMBLE THE TOW LAUNCHER
EVALUATOR: 
DATE: TASK NO.: 071-316-2500

PAGE 1 OF 3

GO NO GO

SUBTASK — SET UP TRIPOD

1. Places tripod so that 2 legs face the direction of fire.

2. Ensures grooved coupling clamp locking handle is to front.

3. Releases friction locks.

4. Presses detent stop lever toward leg until it disengages.

5. Pulls leg out until detent stop engages.

6. Repeats Steps 3-5 for each leg.

7. Levels tripod.

8. Locks friction locks.

9. Steps on anchor claws to ensure firm base.

10. Rechecks level indicators.

SUBTASK -- INSTALL TRAVERSING UNIT

11. Opens coupling clamp lock handle.

12. Pulls coil cord from inside traversing unit.
13. Extends coil cord.

14. Passes connector end of coil cord through tripod.

15. Centers traversing unit over tripod.

16. Ensures azimuth lock is positioned opposite direction of fire.

17. Locks coupling clamp.

18. Rechecks level indicators.

19. Relevels as necessary.

**SUBTASK -- INSTALL DAYLIGHT TRACKER**

20. Ensures locking latch assembly is all the way down.

21. Aligns top of tracker mounting bracket over top of boresight plate.

22. Lowers tracker into position.

23. Lifts up on locking latch assembly to secure tracker.

24. Ensures tracker is secure before releasing grasp on latch assembly.
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK: ASSEMBLE THE TOW LAUNCHER
EVALUATOR:
DATE: TASK NO.: 071-316-2500
 PAGE 3 OF 3

GO NO GO

SUBTASK -- INSTALL LAUNCH TUBE

25. Raises forward end of launch tube slightly.
27. Holds launch tube latch up.
29. Secures launch tube with latch.

SUBTASK -- SET UP MISSILE GUIDANCE SET

30. Removes cover.
31. Places battery assembly part way into well.
32. Ensures electrical connector is properly aligned.
33. Seats battery.
34. Pulls coil cord from under traversing unit.
35. Aligns indexing line on connector plug with J1 connector.
36. Pushes down connector plug to seat.
37. Tightens locking nut.

MGA SSE-3 TRIAL
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE REQUIREMENTS SHEET

TASK: PERFORM OPERATOR MAINTENANCE ON A TOW LAUNCHER

TASK NO.: 071-316-2501

PAGE 1 OF 1

PERSONNEL
1. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT
1. TOW launcher.
2. Camel's hair brush.
3. Lens tissue.
4. Tolvol solvent.
5. Ethyl alcohol.
6. Cleaning rags.
7. Mild detergent.
8. 5 gallon can water.
11. Small paint brush.

PROCEDURES
1. Have soldier explain cold weather cleaning procedures.
2. Have soldier report all defective components detected.
3. Instruct soldier: "Perform operator maintenance on a TOW launcher."
SUBTASK -- INSPECTION OF TOW LAUNCHER

1. Checks J1 connector for dirt or damage.

2. Ensures certification label on missile guidance set has been verified within last 180 days.

3. Checks missile guidance set for dirt or damage.

4. Ensures certification label on optical sight has been verified within last 180 days.

5. Checks optical sight for dirt or damage.

6. Ensures certification label on traversing unit has been verified within last 180 days.

7. Checks traversing unit for dirt or damage.

8. Ensures certification label on night sight has been verified within last 180 days.

9. Checks night sight for dirt or damage.

10. Checks tripod for dirt or damage.

11. Performs system check-out of TOW weapon system.

12. Checks battery in missile guidance set.
13. Replaces battery if out-of-band reading occurs.

14. Ensures mounting lugs on launch tube are not bent and will mate with traversing unit.

SUBTASK — CLEAN TOW LAUNCHER

15. Adds glycerin to cleaning water if temperature is below 32 degrees F.

16. Cleans rubber parts.

   (1) For grease, or if scrub brush cannot remove the dirt, mix mild detergent with water.
   (2) Wet a clean wiping rag with detergent and water mixture.
   (3) Wipe rubber parts with wet wiping rag.
   (4) Wipe any excess detergent and water mixture from rubber parts using a clean wiping rag wet with water only.
   (5) Dry rubber parts using clean, dry wiping rag.

17. Cleans connectors.

   (1) Wrap clean wiping rag around a stick to form a swab.
   (2) Wet swab with alcohol.
   (3) Clean contact of connector with wet swab.
   (4) Repeat Steps 1 through 3 until all contacts of the connector are clean.
18. Cleans battery assembly.

(1) Wet a wiping rag with water.
(2) Wipe battery assembly with the wet wiping rag.
(3) Make sure no dust or deposit of white, powdery substance is on battery surface.
(4) For stubborn dirt, clean battery assembly with scrub brush.
(5) Dry battery assembly with clean, dry cloth.

19. Cleans optical lens.

(1) For dust sticking to lens surface, lightly brush glass surfaces with camel hair brush.
(2) To remove grease or stubborn dirt, wet a clean lens tissue with alcohol.
(3) Use deicer if necessary.
(4) Do not breathe on glass if temperature is below 32 degrees F.

20. Cleans night sight.

(1) Use deicer if necessary.
(2) Apply lens cleaning solution to a small area of night sight lens.
(3) Gently wipe (in one direction) lens surface with clean cotton pad.
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK: PERFORM OPERATOR MAINTENANCE ON A TOW LAUNCHER
EVALUATOR:
DATE: TASK NO.: 071-316-2501

PAGE 4 OF 4

GO NO GO

(4) Rinse night sight lens with clean drinking water.
(5) Dry night sight lens by wiping (in one direction) with clean, dry cotton pad.


(1) Use dry cloth to remove loose dirt, dust, or debris from bore of launch tube.
(2) Flush off caked mud with clean water.

22. Spot-paints where needed.

(1) The surface must be clean and free of rust, corrosion before painting.
(2) Use quick drying semi-gloss enamel for all olive drab surfaces.
(3) Use quick drying semi-gloss for black front panels.

23. Checks missile guidance set humidity indicator.

24. Replaces desiccant bag if needed.
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE REQUIREMENTS SHEET

TASK: CONDUCT SYSTEM SELF-TEST AND PRE-OPERATIONAL INSPECTION OF TOW LAUNCHER AND ENCASED MISSILE

TASK NO.: 071-316-2502

PERSONNEL

1. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT

1. Ground or vehicle-mounted TOW launcher and an encased missile simulation round.
2. TM-9-1425-470-12.

PROCEDURES

1. Before the system self-test is conducted, ensure the launcher is assembled, the day sight tracker is properly mounted, and the traversing unit is connected to the missile guidance set.

   NOTE: The self-test uses battery power so perform it rapidly.

2. Instruct soldier: "Conduct a system self-test and pre-operation inspection of a TOW launcher and encased missile."
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK: CONDUCT SYSTEM SELF-TEST AND PRE-OPERATIONAL INSPECTION OF TO: LAUNCHER AND ENCASED MISSILE
EVALUATOR: TASK NO.: 071-316-2502
DATE: PAGE I OF 4

PAGE 1 OF 4

GO NOGO

SUBTASK -- SYSTEM SELF-TEST

1. Holds test operate switch in the test position and sets self-test switch to position 1.

2. Ensures azimuth meter is in-band.

3. Ensures elevation meter is in-band.


5. Ensures azimuth meter is in-band.

6. Ensures elevation meter is in-band.

7. Releases elevation lock

8. Moves launch tube up and down.

9. Locks elevation lock.

10. Releases azimuth lock.

11. Moves launch tube right and left.

12. Locks azimuth lock.


MGA SSE:3 TRIAL
14. Ensures azimuth meter is in-band.

15. Ensures elevation meter is in-band.


17. Ensures azimuth meter is in-band.

18. Ensures elevation meter is in-band.


20. Ensures azimuth meter goes in-band within 8 to 12 seconds.

21. Ensures elevation meter goes in-band within 8 to 12 seconds.


23. Ensures azimuth meter is in-band.

24. Ensures elevation meter is in-band.


26. Ensures motor in optical sight is running.
27. Aligns azimuth meter center index mark as close as possible without using excessive battery power.
   NOTE: In sunlight shade the lens, to prevent the needles from oscillating.

28. Aligns elevation meter center index mark as close as possible without using excessive battery power.

29. Holds test operate switch in the test position and sets self-test switch to position I.

30. Ensures azimuth meter is in-band.

31. Ensures elevation meter is in-band.

32. Ensures there is enough power to fire the next missile.

33. Rotates self-test switch to unmarked position.

SUBTASK -- PRE-OPERATION INSPECTION

34. Inspects meter lights.

   (1) Push test operate switch to test.
   (2) Release switch.
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK: CONDUCT SYSTEM SELF-TEST AND PRE-OPERATIONAL INSPECTION OF TOW LAUNCHER AND ENCASED MISSILE
EVALUATOR: DATE: TASK NO.: 071-316-2502

PAGE 4 OF 4

35. Inspects reticle light.
   (1) Set reticle light switch to on and focus crosshairs.
   (2) Return switch to off.

36. Inspects trigger.
   (1) Lift trigger protective cover. Depress and release trigger.
   (2) Close trigger protective cover.

37. Inspects bridge clamp.
   (1) Raise bridge clamp.
   (2) Check electrical connector (arming lever should not be raised).
   (3) Close bridge clamp and lock.
   (4) Raise and lower arming lever.
   (5) Raise locking handle slowly to check wire cutter.

38. Inspects launch tube.
   (1) Check breech and bore.
   (2) Alignment and security.
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE REQUIREMENTS SHEET

TASK: LOAD, ARM, AND UNLOAD AN ENCASED TOW MISSILE

TASK NO.: 071-316-2503

PERSONNEL
1. SSE Evaluator.
2. Assistant.

EQUIPMENT
1. TOW launcher assembled.
2. Missile simulation round with forward handling ring and electrical connector dust cover.

PROCEDURES
1. Ensure the missile is not lifted by the handling rings.
2. Let the assistant act as the gunner when performing subtask "Unload Launcher."
3. Instruct soldier: "Load, arm, and unload an encased TOW missile."
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK: LOAD, ARM, AND UNLOAD AN ENCASED TOW MISSILE
EVALUATOR: TASK NO.: 071-316-2503
DATE: PAGE 1 OF 3

GO NO GO

SUBTASK -- LOAD LAUNCHER

1. Locks azimuth and elevation locks so that launch tube is in the 8-degree down position.

2. Raises bridge clamp.

3. Ensures trigger protective cover is down.

4. Checks encased missile prior to use.
   (1) No gouges, punctures or cracks.
   (2) Humidity indicator is blue.
   (3) Diaphragm is not ruptured.
   (4) Indexing lugs not damaged.

5. Picks up missile.

6. Removes the dust cover, quick release ring, and forward handling ring.

7. Places missile into launch tube.
   (1) Ensure electrical connector is facing up.
   (2) Raise back end about 45 degrees.
   (3) Insert the indexing lugs into the launch tube indexing slots.
8. Slides missile forward and down until seated.


   (1) Push down on top of the bridge clamp with one hand.
   (2) Close the locking handle with other hand.

SUBTASK -- ARM THE LAUNCHER

10. Clears backblast area.

11. Raises arming lever.


SUBTASK -- UNLOAD LAUNCHER (MISSILE NOT FIRED)

Gunner:


15. Locks azimuth and elevation locks so that launch tube is in 8-degree down position.

Loader:

16. Raises locking handle and opens bridge clamp.
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK: LOAD, ARM, AND UNLOAD AN ENCASED TOW MISSILE
EVALUATOR:
DATE: TASK NO.: 071-316-2503

PAGE 3 OF 3

GO NO GO

SUBTASK -- INSTALL LAUNCH TUBE

17. Lifts back end of missile and removes missile from launch tube.

18. Replaces forward handling ring and clamp, and electrical connector dust cover.

19. Secures missile in rack.

20. Tags missile with date opened, unit, and name.

SUBTASK -- UNLOAD LAUNCHER (MISSILE FIRED)

Gunner:


22. Locks azimuth and elevation locks so that launch tube is in 8-degree down position.

Loader:

23. Raises locking handle and opens bridge clamp.

24. Lifts back end of missile and removes missile from launch tube.


MGA SSE-3

TRIAL
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE REQUIREMENTS SHEET

TASK: PERFORM IMMEDIATE ACTION FOR A TOW MISFIRE

TASK NO.: 071-316-2504

PAGE 1 OF 1

PERSONNEL
1. SSE Evaluator.
2. Assistant instructor.
3. Vehicle Driver.

EQUIPMENT
1. TOW launcher complete.
2. Two encased training simulation missiles.

PROCEDURES
1. Have the TOW assembled and ready to fire.
2. Let the assistant instructor act as the loader.
3. Have vehicle act as target to be tracked.
4. Instruct soldier: "Track the target and attempt to fire. If weapon fails to fire, perform immediate action for a TOW misfire."
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>GUNNER</th>
<th>LOADER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Begins tracking target.</td>
<td>Yells &quot;MISFIRE.&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Attempts to fire.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Presses trigger again.</td>
<td>Checks battery power.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Yells &quot;MISFIRE.&quot;</td>
<td>Checks coil cord connection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Continues to track target.</td>
<td>Checks bridge clamp locking handle.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lowers and raises arming handle.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Gives gunner &quot;UP.&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GUNNER</td>
<td>LOADER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Attempts to fire.</td>
<td>Yells &quot;MISFIRE.&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Yells &quot;MISFIRE.&quot;</td>
<td>Yells &quot;MISFIRE.&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lower arming handle.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. Locks azimuth and elevation locks.</td>
<td>Assists gunner.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Opens bridge clamp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Removes encased missile.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MGA SSE-3
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: 
EVALUATOR: 
DATE: 

TASK NO.: 071-316-2504

TASK: PERFORM IMMEDIATE ACTION FOR A TOW MISFIRE

PAGE 3 OF 3

GO NO GO

GUNNER

LOADER

Conducts a missile pre-op.

Loads new missile.

NOTE: Continues the mission.

MGA SSE-3
TRIAL
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE REQUIREMENTS SHEET

TASK: DETERMINE IF A TARGET CAN BE ENGAGED BY TOW

TASK NO.: 071-316-2505

PERSONNEL
1. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT
1. Complete TOW launcher.
2. Binoculars.

PROCEDURES
1. Instruct soldier: "Verbally explain how you would use the daysight tracker and the binoculars to determine if a target can be engaged with a TOW."
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK: DETERMINE IF A TARGET CAN BE ENGAGED BY TOW
EVALUATOR: TASK NO.: 071-316-2505
DATE: PAGE 1 OF 1

GO NO GO

SUBTASK -- DAYSIGHT TRACKER

1. Places crosshairs of tracker on center of visible mass of target.

2. If the area between the vertical crosshair and the edge of the sight, in the direction of travel, is clear of obstructions, the target can be engaged.

SUBTASK -- BINOCULARS

3. Places the zero tic mark of the horizontal line at the center of the target.

4. If the area between the target and the 50 mil tic mark, in the direction of travel, is clear of obstructions, the target can be engaged.

NOTE: The optical sight and binocular techniques are only estimates. Vehicles moving at speeds slower than 35 mph may be engaged even though half the sight picture, or 50 mils in the binoculars, is not clear of obstructions.
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE REQUIREMENTS SHEET

TASK: INSTALL THE TOW LAUNCHER AND ENCASED MISSILE ON ITS ORGANIC CARRIER (M113-APC)

TASK NO.: 071-316-2515 (A)

PERSONNEL
1. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT
1. Complete TOW launcher and encased missile.
2. Organic TOW carrier M113.

PROCEDURES
1. Have launcher and encased missile dismounted from the carrier.
2. Instruct soldier: "Install the TOW launcher and encased missile on its organic carrier."
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK: INSTALL THE TOW LAUNCHER AND ENCASED MISSILE ON ITS ORGANIC CARRIER (M113-APC)
EVALUATOR:
DATE: TASK NO.: 071-316-2515 (A)

PAGE 1 OF 4

GO NO GO

SUBTASK -- STOW LAUNCH TUBE

1. Places the breech (rear) end of the launch tube in the forward support assembly above the missile racks so the support pin in the assembly fits in the locating hole in the launch tube.

2. Pushes muzzle end of launch tube into position so it is against stop on the rear assembly.

3. Secures retaining strap.

SUBTASK -- STOW TRIPOD

4. Positions closed tripod on triangular plate just forward of missile racks

5. Places tiedown cap into the flange of tripod.

6. Secures tiedown cap with long strap attached to triangular plate.

SUBTASK -- STOW TRAVERSING UNIT

7. Opens coupling clamp lock handle on pedestal mount.

8. Picks up traversing unit.

9. Pulls coil cord from inside the unit and extends it.
10. Passes coil cord through opening in body of pedestal mount.

11. Places traversing unit on pedestal mount and closes coupling clamp locking handle.

12. Aligns indexing marks of connector on coil cord with the index mark on pedestal mount receptacle.

13. Connects coil cord to receptacle inside pedestal mount.

14. Locks elevation lock.

SUBTASK — STOW DAYLIGHT TRACKER

15. Releases azimuth lock, if locked, on traversing unit.

16. Rotates traversing unit about 45 degrees to the left.

17. Picks up tracker using the holes in mounting bracket.

18. Ensures locking latch assembly is all the way down.

19.Aligns top of tracker with mounting bracket.

20. Lowers tracker into position against boresight plate.

21. Secures tracker by lifting up on locking latch assembly. (Does not let go until sure it is secure.)
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK: INSTALL THE TOW LAUNCHER AND ENCASED MISSILE ON ITS ORGANIC CARRIER (M113-APC)

EVALUATOR: TASK NO.: 071-316-2515 (A)

DATE: PAGE 3 OF 4

GO NO GO

22. Rotates traversing unit back to the front

23. Locks azimuth lock.

24. Ensures that reticle light switch is OFF.

SUBTASK -- STOW MISSILE GUIDANCE SET

25. Removes guidance set cover.

26. Places missile guidance set (battery to the right) in bracket located on left wall of vehicle.

27. Secures set with four straps.

NOTE: Some carriers have the mounting brackets mounted so that the battery is to the front of the vehicle.

28. Connects pedestal cable to J1 connector on missile guidance set.

SUBTASK -- STOW SPARE BATTERY ASSEMBLY

29. Stows spare battery assembly in storage rack located to rear of missile rack.

30. Secures assembly with winged battery fasteners.

MGA SSE-3 TRIAL
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK. INSTALL THE TOW LAUNCHER AND ENCASED MISSILE ON ITS ORGANIC CARRIER (M113-APC)
EVALUATOR:
DATE: TASK NO.: 071-316-2515 (A)

PAGE 4 OF 4
GO NO GO

SUBTASK -- STOW MISSILE

31. Stows missile with nose end to front of vehicle and with electrical connectors facing up.

32. Loads bottom rack first and works up.

33. Secures each missile with tiedown straps.
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE REQUIREMENTS SHEET

TASK: INSTALL THE TOW LAUNCHER AND ENCASED MISSILE ON ITS ORGANIC CARRIER (M151-JEEP)

TASK NO.: 071-316-2515 (B)

PERSONNEL

1. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT

1. Complete TOW launcher and encased missile.
2. Organic TOW carrier M151.

PROCEDURES

1. Have launcher and encased missile dismounted from the carrier.
2. Instruct soldier: "Install the TOW launcher and encased missile on its organic carrier."
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK: INSTALL THE TOW LAUNCHER AND ENCASED MISSILE ON ITS ORGANIC CARRIER (M15I-JEEP)
EVALUATOR: DATE: TASK NO.: 071-316-2515 (B)

PAGE 1 OF 3

GO NO GO

SUBTASK -- STOW TRAVERSING UNIT

1. Opens coupling clamp lock handle.

2. Picks up traversing unit and pulls cord from inside.

3. Extends cord.

4. Passes connector end of coil cord through body of launcher mount.

5. Mates traversing unit onto launcher mount.

6. Secures in place with coupling clamp locking handle.

7. Locks elevation lock and azimuth lock.

SUBTASK -- STOW MISSILE GUIDANCE SET

8. Installs missile guidance set in elevated rack assembly with battery assembly to the front.

9. Secures set with tie down straps.

10. Pulls coil cord through opening in launcher mount.

11. Aligns indexing lines on coil cord connector and J1 connector.

12. Pushes coil cord down to seat it on J1 connector.
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: 

EVALUATOR: 

DATE: 

TASK: INSTALL THE TOW LAUNCHER AND ENCASED MISSILE ON ITS ORGANIC CARRIER (M151-JEEP)

TASK NO.: 071-316-2515 (B)

PAGE 2 OF 3

GO NO GO

13. Tightens locking nut.

SUBTASK -- STOW DAYSIGHT TRACKER

14. Picks up tracker using holes in mounting bracket.

15. Ensures locking latch assembly is all the way down.

16. Aligns top of tracker with mounting bracket.

17. Lowers tracker into position against boresight plate.

18. Secures tracker by lifting up on locking latch assembly.

SUBTASK -- STOW LAUNCH TUBE

19. Raises forward end of launch tube slightly.

20. Mates mounting lugs with trunnion fittings.

21. Holds launch tube latch up.

22. Lowers forward end of launch tube.

23. Secures launch tube with the latch.

24. Ensures launch tube is secure.

MGA SSE-3

TRIAL
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK: INSTALL THE TOW LAUNCHER AND ENCASED MISSILE ON ITS ORGANIC CARRIER (M151-JEEP)
EVALUATOR: TASK NO.: 071-316-2515 (B)
DATE: PAGE 3 OF 3

GO NO GO

SUBTASK -- STOW TRIPOD

25. Unlocks the two securing latches of missile rack.
26. Raises missile rack.
27. Stows tripod with foot pads facing to the rear and two legs down.
28. Secures tripod with the two tiedown strap assemblies.
29. Lowers missile rack.
30. Locks both latches of missile rack.

SUBTASK -- STOW MISSILE

31. Places missiles in rack with nose end toward front of vehicle and electrical connectors facing up.
32. Secures missiles with the two tiedown straps.

SUBTASK -- STOW SPARE BATTERY ASSEMBLY

33. Stows spare battery assembly in storage rack between driver and passenger seats.
34. Secures with winged battery fasteners.
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE REQUIREMENTS SHEET

TASK: DETERMINE TOW FIRING LIMITATIONS

TASK NO.: 071-316-2516

PAGE 1 OF 1

PERSONNEL
1. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT
1. Pencil.
2. Paper.
3. Regular range chart.

PROCEDURES
1. Instruct soldier: "Verbally explain TOW firing limitations."

2. Have soldier determine maximum engagement range for firing over water for the following situation: Launcher is 500 meters from water that is wider than 1,000 meters and launcher is 5 meters above water and target is 6 meters above water (see Step number 2).
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK: DETERMINE TOW FIRING LIMITATIONS
EVALUATOR: TASK NO.: 071-316-2516
DATE: PAGE 1 OF 3

GO NO GO

1. Explains limitations for firing over water.
   (1) Firing across bodies of water wider than 1,000 meters can reduce the range of TOW.
   (2) Command-linked wires are shorted out when large amount of wire is submerged in water.
   (3) TOW position should be as high above, and as far back from water as tactical situation will allow.

2. Determines maximum engagement range over water.
   (1) Distance from launcher to lake 500 meters
   (2) Distance you know the missile can travel +1,600 meters
      Distance missile can travel at water level 2,100 meters
   (3) Height of launcher above water 5 meters
   (4) Height of target above water +6 meters 11 meters
   (5) 60-meter increase in distance for every 1 meter x 60
      Height above water 660 meters
   (6) Distance missile can travel at water level 2,100 meters
   (7) Increased distance due to height of launcher and target above water +660 meters
      Maximum engagement range 2,760 meters

MGA SSE-3 TRIAL
3. Explains limitation for firing from TOW carriers.

   (1) Ensure backblast area is clear and not directed into carrier.
   (2) Ensure that there is adequate muzzle clearance between launcher and vehicle.

4. Explains limitations for firing over electric wires.

   (1) Command-link wires contact high-voltage powerline, could cause injury.
   (2) Lose control of missile.
   (3) Launcher electronics may be damaged.

5. Explains limitations for firing in windy conditions.

   (1) Gusty, flanking, or quartering winds cause launch tube to vibrate and spoil tracking performance.
   (2) Position the TOW behind a windbreak to reduce problem.

6. Explains limitation for firing through smoke and area fire.

   (1) Smoke can obscure line of sight.
   (2) Maintain smooth tracking rate.
   (3) Avoid firing through blazes which the may come into contact with the command-link.
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK: DETERMINE TOW FIRING LIMITATIONS
EVALUATOR:
DATE:
TASK NO.: 071-316-2516

GO NO GO

PAGE 3 OF 3

7. Explains limitation for firing from bunker or buildings.

(1) Size of the room. The size of the room should be 17x24 feet with a 7-foot ceiling. Smaller rooms may be used if there is adequate ventilation for backblast.

(2) Ventilation. There must be at least 20 square feet of ventilation, preferably to the rear of the launcher. Open all windows and doors.

(3) Debris. Clear the room of all loose objects that will be affected by backblast. This includes breaking out all glass windows and clearing all rubble from the backblast area. The room should be of sturdy construction. Everyone in the room must be forward of the rear end of the launch container.

(4) Noise. All personnel in the room must have double ear protection to prevent hearing loss. Earplugs and combat vehicle communications (CVC) helmets provide such protection.


(1) Muzzle clearance must be at least 9 inches at end of launch tube.

(2) The muzzle end of launch tube must extend beyond the enclosure, windowsill or orifice.
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE REQUIREMENTS SHEET

TASK: PREPARE AN ANTIARMOR RANGE CARD (TOW)

TASK NO.: 071-316-2521

PAGE 1 OF 1

PERSONNEL
1. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT
1. TOW weapon systems.
2. Lensatic compass.
3. Pencil and paper.

PROCEDURES
1. Place TOW weapon system in fighting position.
2. Designate sector of fire, target reference point and probable target engagement areas.
3. Instruct soldier: "Prepare an antiarmor range card for the TOW."
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK: PREPARE AN ANTIARMOR
EVALUATOR: RANGE CARD (TOW)
DATE: TASK NO.: 071-316-2521

1. Draws symbol for TOW location in lower center of card.
2. Orient range card to terrain.
3. Indicates a nearby recognizable terrain feature.
4. Draws line from the indicated terrain feature to the weapon position.
5. Labels line with distance and azimuth.
6. Draws lines to indicate left and right boundaries of sector of fire.
7. Draws maximum engagement line.
8.Labels boundary lines with distance and azimuth.
9. Sketches terrain features within sector of fire.
10. Indicates anticipated target engagement locations with arrows from firing position to locations.
11. Labels arrows with distance and azimuth.
12. Draws arrow from firing position to Target Reference Point.
13. Labels TRP with distance, azimuth, and number.
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK: PREPARE AN ANTIARMOR RANGE CARD (TOW)
EVALUATOR: TASK NO.: 071-316-2521
DATE: PAGE 2 OF 2

GO NO GO


15. Confirms orientation of range card to terrain.

16. Draws a properly oriented magnetic north arrow.

17. Enters marginal data in bottom right hand corner.

(1) Type of position.
(2) Unit description.
(3) Date and time of preparation.

18. Makes one duplicate copy.
PERFORM EMERGENCY DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURE ON TOW (USING M11 DECONTAMINATION APPARATUS)

PROBLEM:
This task cannot be performed in the environment for which it is written.

REASON:
The material used for decontamination (DS-2) cannot be put on many parts of the weapon system.
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE REQUIREMENTS SHEET

TASK: PERFORM EMERGENCY DE-CONTAMINATION PROCEDURE ON TOW (USING M1I DECONTAMINATION APPARATUS)

TASK NO.: NONE

PERSONNEL

1. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT

1. Launch tube, missile guidance set, tripod, and traversing unit (trainer).
2. Inert encased missile.
3. M1I decontamination apparatus.
5. 5 gallon can of water.
6. Material to be used as rags.
7. Lens cleaning solvent.

PROCEDURES

1. Fill ABC MII with water to simulate DS2.
2. Instruct soldier: "Perform emergency decontamination procedures on TOW weapon system."

MGA SSE: 2
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: 

EVALUATOR: 

DATE: 

TASK: PERFORM EMERGENCY DE-CONTAMINATION PROCEDURE ON TOW (USING M11 DECON- TAMINATION APPARATUS)

TASK NO.: NONE

PAGE 1 OF 2

GO NO GO

SUBTASK -- DECONTAMINATE TRIPOD, TRAVERSING UNIT, LAUNCH TUBE, AND MISSILE

1. Removes captive safety pin.

2. Pulls up on handle releasing compressed gas from nitrogen cylinder.

3. Pulls up on handle until contact is made with thumb lever.

4. Turns OFF power to missile guidance set.

5. Holds M11 6 to 8 inches from weapon.

6. Depresses thumb lever.

7. Covers weapon with spray from the apparatus.

8. Avoids getting spray on any surfaces that are not metal.

9. Releases thumb lever.

10. Depresses handle locking pin.

11. Lowers charging handle.

12. Replaces captive safety pin.
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: 
EVALUATOR: TASK: PERFORM EMERGENCY DE-
DATE: CONTAMINATION PROCEDURE

TASK NO.: NONE

PAGE 2 OF 2

GO NO GO

13. Waits 30 minutes.

14. Flushes weapon with water.

15. Avoids contact with flush water.

16. Dries the weapon (uses rags or lets weapon air dry).

17. Cleans the weapon.

18. Lubricates the weapon.

19. Disposes of all decontaminating materials.

SUBTASK — DECONTAMINATE OPTICAL SYSTEM

20. Blots system with dry rag.

21. Applies organic cleaning solvent (uses lens cleaning solvent only for the lens).

22. Lets system air dry.

23. Disposes of all decontaminating materials.
TASK: PLACE A GROUND-MOUNTED 81-MM MORTAR INTO ACTION

TASK NO.: 071-321-3901

PERSONNEL
1. SSE Evaluator.
2. Gunner.
3. Assistant gunner.
4. Ammunition bearer.

EQUIPMENT
1. 81mm mortar complete.

PROCEDURES
1. Provide mortar crew with an 81mm mortar complete.
2. Place mortar 10 meters from the baseplate stake and 25 meters from the direction stake.
3. Instruct gunner: "Place a ground mounted 81mm mortar into action."
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK: PLACE A GROUND-MOUNTED 81-MM MORTAR INTO ACTION
EVALUATOR: TASK NO.: 071-321-3901
DATE: PAGE 1 OF 6

GO NO GO

SUBTASK -- MAKE PREMOUNT CHECK

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>GUNNER</th>
<th>ASSISTANT GUNNER</th>
<th>AMMO BEARER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Checks spread chain.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Checks adjusting nut.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Checks locking nut.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Checks traversing bearing.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Checks clevis pin.</td>
<td>Checks mount attachment ring.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Checks barrel for cleanliness.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Checks firing pin.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Checks spherical projection.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MGA SSE-3 TRIAL
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK: PLACE A GROUND-MOUNTED 81-MM MORTAR INTO ACTION
EVALUATOR: TASK NO.: 071-321-3901
DATE: PAGE 2 OF 6

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>GUNNER</th>
<th>ASSISTANT GUNNER</th>
<th>AMMO BEARER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Checks socket cap.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Checks baseplate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.</td>
<td>Announces &quot;all correct&quot; upon completion of premount check.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.</td>
<td>Secures bipod on the command &quot;to your front.&quot;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.</td>
<td>Secures barrel on the command &quot;to your front.&quot;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Secures baseplate on the command &quot;to your front.&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16.</td>
<td>Gunner moves &quot;Same as gunner&quot;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.</td>
<td>rapidly to baseplate stake at the command &quot;ACTION.&quot;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.</td>
<td>&quot;Same as gunner&quot;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Properly places the baseplate</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

GO NO GO

MGA SSE-3 TRIAL
**SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE**

**TASK:** PLACE A GROUND-MOUNTED 81-MM MORTAR INTO ACTION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ROSTER NO.:</th>
<th>EVALUATOR:</th>
<th>DATE:</th>
<th>TASK NO.: 071-321-3901</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NO.</th>
<th>TASK</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>20.</td>
<td>Places bipod legs approximately 2 feet in front of the baseplate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.</td>
<td>Rotates socket cap so that open end is pointed in the direction of fire.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.</td>
<td>Unlocks, unwinds, and rehooks leg chain.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23.</td>
<td>Opens legs to full extent of chain.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.</td>
<td>Adjusts the elevation and traversing mechanisms.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.</td>
<td>Tightens the locking sleeve.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CUNNER** | **ASSISTANT GUNNER** | **AMMO BEARER**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MGA SSE-3</th>
<th>TRIAL</th>
<th>GO NO GO</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
## SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

### ROSTER NO.: TASK: PLACE A GROUND-MOUNTED 81-MM MORTAR INTO ACTION
### EVALUATOR: TASK NO.: 071-321-3901
### DATE: PAGE 4 OF 6

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>GUNNER</th>
<th>ASSISTANT GUNNER</th>
<th>AMMO BEARER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>26.</td>
<td>Moves to left side of barrel.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27.</td>
<td>Holds clevis lockpin and chain out of the way.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.</td>
<td>Inserts the barrel. Centers ring lug, pointing up, between the two white lines.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.</td>
<td>Locks the clevis to the barrel ring with the clevis lockpin.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30.</td>
<td>Inserts the spherical projection of base plug into the basplate socket and rotates the barrel 90°.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**MGA SSE-3**

**TRIAL**
## SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

**ROSTER NO.:**

**EVALUATOR:**

**DATE:**

**TASK:** PLACE A GROUND-MOUNTED 81-MM MORTAR INTO ACTION

**TASK NO.:** 071-321-3901

**PAGE 5 OF 6**

**GO NO GO**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>GUNNER</th>
<th>ASSISTANT GUNNER</th>
<th>AMMO BEARER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>31. Places the traversing crank in its operating position.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32. Removes the sight from its case and mounts it on the mortar.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33. Sets the sight at 3200 mils deflection and 1100 mils elevation (M53 sight) (0-1100 for M34A2 sight).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34. Traverses and cross-levels mortar until an aligned sight is obtained on directional stake.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MGA SSE-3

TRIAL
### Skill Sustainment Exercise

**Task:** Place a ground-mounted 81-mm mortar into action

**Evaluator:**

**Date:**

**Task No.:** 071-321-3901

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>GUNNER</th>
<th>ASSISTANT GUNNER</th>
<th>AMMO BEARER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>35. Centers the elevation level bubble.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36. Centers the cross-level bubble.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37. Re-checks all bubbles.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38. Announces &quot;UP&quot; when satisfied with mount of the gun.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE REQUIREMENTS SHEET

TASK: BORESIGHT 81MM MORTAR

TASK NO.: 071-321-3902

PAGE 1 OF 1

PERSONNEL
1. SSE Evaluator.
2. Assistant gunner.

EQUIPMENT
1. 81mm mortar complete with sight (M53 or M34A2).
2. Boresight (M45).
3. Screw drivers.
4. An aiming stake (post).

PROCEDURES
1. Provide the soldier with a mounted 81mm mortar.
2. Designate method (distant aiming point or boresight box) of boresighting.
3. Instruct soldier: "Boresight the 81mm mortar."
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK: BORESIGHT 81MM MORTAR
EVALUATOR: TASK NO.: 071-321-3902
DATE: PAGE 1 OF 4

GO NO GO

SUBTASK -- INSTALL SIGHTS

1. Installs M53 or M34A2 sight unit into position in the sight socket.

2. Places deflection and elevation on M53 sight, 3200 mils and 0800 mils, (M34A2 sight, 0(zero) deflection and 0800 mils).

3. Levels the bubbles.

4. Installs and levels M45 boresight on mortar one inch from muzzle.

5. Centers the cross-level vial.

6. Tightens clamp screw when bubble centers.

SUBTASK -- SET ELEVATION (DISTANT AIMING POINT OR BORESIGHT BOX METHOD)

7. Checks elevation bubble on sight and corrects as needed.

8. Levels all bubbles.

9. Calibrates ELEVATION SCALE as needed to read 0800 mils.

10. Calibrates elevation MICROMETER SCALE, to read 0(zero).
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK: BORESIGHT 81MM MORTAR
EVALUATOR:
DATE: TASK NO.: 071-321-3902

SUBTASK -- SET DEFLECTION (DISTANT AIMING POINT METHOD)

11. Selects an aiming point at any distance but not less than 200 meters from mortar.

12. Aligns vertical crossline of boresight on left edge of aiming point.

13. Ensures boresight bubbles are level.

14. Aligns vertical crossline of gun sight on left edge of aiming point (using only the micrometer knob).

15. Ensures all bubbles are level.

16. Calibrates sights to read 3200 mils (0 (zero) for the M34A2 sight).

SUBTASK -- SET DEFLECTION (BORESIGHT BOX METHOD)

17. Places the box about 25 meters in front of the mortar with its long axis (hinged or handle side) facing the mortar.

18. Sets the gun sight unit (as in Step 2).

19. Aligns right side of boresight box on vertical crossline of boresight by moving box left or right as needed.

20. Centers the cross-level bubble on the boresight.

MGA SSE-3 TRIAL
21. Elevates the mortar barrel until the elevation bubble on the boresight is centered.

22. Elevates the sight unit until sight's elevation bubble is centered.

23. Cross-levels the sight unit as necessary.

24. Checks all four bubbles, and centers as needed.

25. Checks elevation readings and adjusts as needed.

26. Aligns the vertical crossline of the boresight on right edge of boresight box.

27. Shifts and relays the mortar if more than two turns from center are needed.

28. Repositions boresight for deflection checks.

29. Centers the elevation bubble on the boresight.

30. Centers cross-level bubble on sight unit as needed.

31. Aligns the vertical crossline of the gun sight on the left edge of the boresight box.

NOTE: Sight picture from boresight will place vertical crossline on the right side of the boresight box.
MICROCOPY RESOLUTION TEST CHART

1.0
1.1
1.25

2.0
2.2
2.5

1.6
1.4
1.8
32. Calibrates micrometer scale if not already set to zero.

33. Announces "UP" upon completion of boresighting.
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE REQUIREMENTS SHEET

TASK: PERFORM SAFETY CHECKS ON 81MM MORTAR (GROUND OR CARRIER MOUNTED)

TASK NO.: 071-321-3903

PAGE 1 OF 1

PERSONNEL

1. SSE Evaluator.
2. Assistant gunner.

EQUIPMENT

1. 81mm mortar complete.
2. APC (M125A1) with mortar mounted (if appropriate).

PROCEDURES

1. Provide the trainee with a fully mounted 81mm mortar either ground or carrier mounted, as appropriate.

2. Instruct soldier: "Make "PRE-FIRE" safety checks on the 81mm mortar. Take corrective actions as necessary."
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK: PERFORM SAFETY CHECKS ON 81MM MORTAR (GROUND OR CARRIER MOUNTED)
EVALUATOR: DATE: TASK NO.: 071-321-3903

PAGE 1 OF 2

SUBTASK -- MASK AND OVERHEAD CLEARANCE

1. Lowers tube to 0800 elevation and sights along barrel with eye near the baseplate to determine MASK clearance.

2. Raises tube to 1500 elevation and sights along top of barrel with eye near baseplate.

3. If full range of elevation cannot be obtained, raises or lowers barrel until rounds will clear obstruction.

4. Notes elevation and reports to the squad leader.

SUBTASK -- GROUND-MOUNTED MORTAR

5. Ensures barrel is locked into baseplate and open end of socket cap is pointed in the direction of fire.

6. Ensures shock absorber clevis lock pin is secured to mount attachment ring on the cannon assembly.

7. Ensures locking nut on bipod leg is hand-tight.

8. Ensures spread chain is doubled, taut, and hooked to left leg.

SUBTASK -- CARRIER-MOUNTED MORTAR

9. Ensures barrel is locked in socket.
10. Ensures buffer clevis lock pin is secured to mount attachment ring on the cannon assembly.

11. Ensures bipod assembly is locked in bipod support.

12. Ensures hatch covers are opened and secure.

13. Ensures turntable locking lever is in locked position.
PERSONNEL
1. SSE Evaluator.
2. Assistant gunner.

EQUIPMENT
1. 81mm mortar complete with sight and aiming posts.
2. M113 with mortar complete with sight and aiming posts (if appropriate).

PROCEDURES
1. Have mortar set up, sight set on 2800 mils deflection, 1100 mils elevation with bubbles level; aiming posts placed out on referred deflection of 2800 mils.
2. Make up fire commands for:
   a. Small D&E change (more than 20 mils but less than 60 mils for deflection, and more than 35 mils but less than 90 mils for elevation).
   b. Large D&E change (more than 200 mils but less than 300 mils for deflection, and more than 100 mils but less than 200 mils for elevation).
3. Instruct gunner: "Lay a ground (carrier) mounted 81mm mortar for small and large deflection and elevation changes."
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: 
EVALUATOR: 
DATE: 

TASK: LAY MORTAR FOR DEFLECTION AND ELEVATION (D&E) (GROUND-/CARRIER-MOUNTED) 
TASK NO.: 071-321-3904

PAGE 1 OF 3

GO NO GO

SUBTASK -- SMALL D&E CHANGES (GROUND/CARRIER MOUNTED)

1. Repeats each element of the fire command.
2. Places the data on the sight as it is announced.
3. Re-lays the mortar for elevation.
4. Traverses to the aiming posts.
5. Levels bubbles.
6. Re-checks and adjusts work as necessary.
7. Announces "UP" when satisfied with lay of the gun.

SUBTASK -- LARGE D&E CHANGES (GROUND-MOUNTED)

8. Repeats all elements of the fire command.
9. Puts the data on the sight.
10. Centers traversing bearing.
11. Elevates mortar.
12. Has assistant gunner lift bipod until it clears the ground.

13. Moves mortar and aligns sight approximately on the aiming posts.

14. Sets the bipod.

15. Elevates or depresses mortar until elevation bubble is level.

16. Cross levels all bubbles.

17. Shifts weapon, if necessary, until it is within 2 turns of the aiming posts.

18. Cross levels all bubbles.

19. Checks work.

20. Announces "UP" when satisfied with lay of the gun.

SUBTASK -- LARGE D&E CHANGES (CARRIER/MOUNTED)

21. Repeats all elements of the fire command.

22. Puts the data on the sight.

23. Elevates mortar.
24. Centers traversing bearing.

25. Has assistant gunner unlatch traverse locking handle.

26. Rotates turntable.

27. Has assistant gunner lock turntable in position.

28. Cross levels all bubbles.

29. Takes a proper compensated sight picture.

30. Makes final adjustment as necessary.

31. Announces "UP" when satisfied with lay of gun.
PERSONNEL
1. SSE Evaluator.
2. Range personnel as appropriate.

EQUIPMENT
1. Fuzes: M524A5, M532 (HE), M524A, M532 (WP), M84A1, (ILLUM).
3. M18 fuze wrench.
4. Strap wrench.
5. M25 fuze setter.
6. Ammo boxes.

PROCEDURES
1. After the FIRE DIRECTION CENTER (FDC) gives the initial fire command, trainee is to select the correct round, set the fuze (if and when applicable) and set the charge for the fire command given.
2. Instruct soldier: "You will prepare 81mm mortar ammunition for firing based upon the fire commands from the FDC."

NOTE: If, upon removal of the pull wire, a buzzing sound in the fuze is heard, the cartridge should not be used. Such a cartridge is still safe to handle and transport provided the safety wire is reinserted.

WARNING: If the plunger safety pin cannot be reinserted, the fuze may be armed. An armed fuze must not be fired since it could function prematurely. It should be handled with extreme care and EOD personnel notified immediately. Depression of striker (fuze point) or any movement of cartridge which would cause the plunger to move forward against the creep spring may cause the detonator to move forward against the firing pin, resulting in detonation of the cartridge. If handling of a cartridge with a suspected armed fuze is absolutely necessary, the cartridge must be held vertically with the fuze striker assembly up.
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK: PREPARE 81MM MORTAR AMMUNITION FOR FIRING
EVALUATOR:

DATE: TASK NO.: 071-321-3905

PAGE 1 OF 3

SUBTASK -- IDENTIFY ROUNDS

1. Identifies a HIGH EXPLOSIVE (HE) round.

2. Identifies a WHITE PHOSPHORUS (WP) round.

3. Identifies an ILLUMINATION (ILLUM) round.

SUBTASK -- SET M524A5, M532 (SUPER QUICK/DELAY) FUZE

4. Turns the slot in the striker to align the index on the fuze to the action desired.

5. Removes safety pull wire.

6. Takes correct safety measures if a buzzing noise is heard when safety pin is removed.

SUBTASK -- SET M532 (PROXIMITY) FUZE

7. Positions wavy washer.

8. Inserts fuze into round.

9. Places the strap wrench around the round.

10. Places the fuze wrench on the fuze.

11. Tightens fuze so that no clearance exists between fuze and round.

MGA SSE:3 TRIAL
12. Converts to PDSQ (if so instructed) by rotating the top portion of the fuze 1/3 turn in either direction.

SUBTASK — SET M84 AND M84A1 (ILLUM) FUZE

13. Uses M25 fuze setter to set the time by placing the raised ribs on the fuze.

14. Turns COUNTERCLOCKWISE to the correct time index.

15. Continues in same direction, if the proper time setting is bypassed, until correct time index is reached.

SUBTASK — SET CHARGES

16. Unbuttons each increment (charge) to be removed.

17. Removes correct number of increments.

18. Removes increments evenly (not all from the same side).

19. Inspects all rounds prior to firing.

20. Prepares only the number of rounds needed for the mission.

21. Protects the increments and ignition cartridge by placing bottom of round into one end of the fiber containers.

22. Repacks all unused rounds.

MGA SSE-3
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

RUSTER NO.: TASK: PREPARE 81MM MORTAR AMMUNITION FOR FIRING
EVALUATOR:
DATE: TASK NO.: 071-321-3905

PAGE 3 OF 3

GO NO GO

23. Keeps unused increments in a container (i.e., ammo box) with the lid closed.

24. Disposes of increments in accordance with the local SOP.
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE REQUIREMENTS SHEET

TASK: MAINTAIN 81MM MORTAR AND ASSOCIATED FIRE CONTROL EQUIPMENT

TASK NO.: 071-321-3906

PAGE 1 OF 1

PERSONNEL

1. SSE Evaluator.
2. Two assistants (to act as crew members).

EQUIPMENT

1. Chamber brush.
2. Muzzle cover.
3. Key, socket head screw.
4. Shoulder pad.
5. Cleaning staff.
6. Camel's hair brush.
7. Paint and clear lacquer.
8. Soap.
9. Warm water.
10. Saddle soap.
12. Clean rags.
13. Rifle bore cleaner.
14. Lubricating oil (LSA).
15. Crocus cloth.
16. Lens cleaning tissue.
17. Lens cleaning compound.
18. Toothbrush.

PROCEDURES

1. Provide the soldier with an 81mm mortar complete and the material needed to perform operators maintenance. The two assistants will act as crew members for the gunner and assist where necessary.

2. Instruct soldier: "Perform operators maintenance on 81mm mortar and associated fire control equipment."
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK: MAINTAIN 81MM MORTAR AND ASSOCIATED FIRE CONTROL EQUIPMENT
EVALUATOR: TASK NO.: 071-321-3906
DATE: PAGE 1 OF 6

SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

GO NO GO

SUBTASK -- GENERAL MAINTENANCE

1. Inspects all parts for cracks, excessive wear, and rust.

2. Lightly lubricates moving parts and ensures smooth operation.

3. Tightens loose parts (as appropriate).

4. Removes rust with crocus cloth.

5. Spot paints (as appropriate).

6. Applies clear lacquer to nameplates and serial numbers.

7. Checks for application of Modification Work Orders (MWO).

SUBTASK -- MUZZLE COVER AND SHOULDER PAD

8. Checks for loose grommets, loose buckles, rips, mildew, rotting, oil, grease, and dirt.

9. Removes mildew with a dry brush.

10. Removes oil, grease, and dirt from shoulder pad with soap and warm water.

11. Rinses thoroughly.

MGA SSE-3 TRIAL
12. Cleans muzzle cover with saddle soap.

13. Applies Neat’s foot oil when dry.

SUBTASK -- BARREL ASSEMBLY


15. Removes firing pin and checks for cracks/wear.

16. Checks color graduation marks (should be 1½ inches long and located 17 and 21 inches from muzzle).

17. Removes dirt with rags.

18. Removes carbon with rifle bore cleaner.

19. Repaints graduation marks (if needed).

SUBTASK -- BIPOD ASSEMBLY

20. Checks for cleanliness.

21. Ensures that sliding bracket grips bipod leg firmly when locking nut is tightened.

22. Ensures that adjusting nut precisely controls the cross level and has a minimum of looseness.
23. Ensures that elevating mechanism operates up and down smoothly.

24. Ensures that traversing spindle operates smoothly over entire range in both directions.

25. Ensures that shock absorber clevis returns to normal position when pulled out.


27. Lubricates with oily cloth.

28. Oils internal parts of traversing and elevation mechanisms.

SUBTASK -- BASEPLATE ASSEMBLY, M23A1 AND M3.

29. Checks for scratched or chipped surface.

30. Checks for bent or broken ribs.

31. Checks socket for smooth operation.

32. Checks latches for locking action (M23A1).

33. Checks the assembly for overall cleanliness.

34. Cleans with rags and spot paints as needed.
35. Lubricates moving parts.

36. Notifies supervisor (SSE Evaluator) if a defective item cannot be corrected by cleaning, lubricating, spot painting, or adjusting.

37. Notifies organizational mechanic (SSE Evaluator) if the following items have been immersed in water:
   - Traversing and/or elevation mechanisms (bipod)
   - Shock absorber (bipod)
   - Optical parts (sight)

**SUBTASK — SIGHTS AND FIRE CONTROL EQUIPMENT**

38. Inspects all items for cracks, excessive wear, broken parts, and rust.

39. Lightly lubricates moving parts (except switches) and ensures smooth movement.

40. Cleans rusted area with crocus cloth.

41. Spot paints as needed.

42. Ensures that nameplates and serial numbers are coated with clear lacquer.

43. Ensures lenses are clean and dry.
44. Ensures dovetail bracket is free of burrs, dents, or chips.

45. Ensures that knobs operate smoothly.

46. Ensures that deflection/elevation scales are dry.

47. Removes dust from lenses with camel’s hair brush.

48. Wipes each lens with cleaning tissue.

49. Removes grease or oil from the lens with lens cleaning compound.

50. Removes oil from deflection/elevation scales with clean dry rags.

51. Lubricates sight locking device with light oil (LSA).

52. Checks rheostat knob for smooth operation ensuring that it will stay at desired setting.

53. Ensures that battery case is dry and free of corrosion and rust.

54. Ensures that light bulbs function.

55. Ensures that cables have not deteriorated and have no broken insulation.

56. Removes rust from battery contacts with crocus cloth.
57. Removes corrosion with toothbrush and rags.

58. Wipes cables with clean dry rags.

SUBTASK — AIMING POSTS

59. Checks for proper fit, dents, and shape.

60. Checks for cleanliness, scratched or chipped body.

61. Cleans with dry rags.

62. Sands chipped paint with crocus cloth and repaints as necessary.

SUBTASK — CARRYING CASE

63. Checks rubber seals.

64. Ensures that latches are tight, unbroken, and not bent.

65. Checks case for cleanliness, scratches, and chips.

66. Wipes and cleans all surfaces with clean dry rags.

67. Spot paints as necessary.
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE REQUIREMENTS SHEET

TASK: REMOVE A MISFIRE FROM 81MM MORTAR (GROUND-MOUNTED)

TASK NO.: 071-321-3907

PAGE 1 OF 1

PERSONNEL
1. SSE Evaluator.
2. Assistant gunner.
3. Ammo bearer.

EQUIPMENT
1. 81mm mortar complete with sight and aiming posts.
2. Training cartridge M68 (or wooden dummy).

PROCEDURES
1. Provide the trainee with an 81mm mortar complete (ground-mounted) and an assistant gunner.
2. Instruct soldier: "You will remove a misfire from 81mm mortar (ground-mounted)."
**SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE**

**ROSTER NO.:**

**EVALUATOR:**

**DATE:**

**TASK:** REMOVE A MISFIRE FROM AN 81MM MORTAR (GROUND-MOUNTED)

**TASK NO.:** 071-321-3907

**PAGE 1 OF 3**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>GUNNER</th>
<th>ASSISTANT GUNNER</th>
<th>AMMO BEARER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Announces &quot;Misfire&quot;</td>
<td>Moves a safe distance to rear of mortar.</td>
<td>Same as A.G.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Kicks cannon several times.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. If round fires, relays on target and continues mission.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. If round does not fire, joins crew at rear.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Waits 1 full minute.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Returns to mortar.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Tests barrel for heat and calls assistant gunner forward.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MGA SSE-3 TRIAL**

**TRIAL**
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK: REMOVE A MISFIRE FROM AN 81MM MORTAR (GROUND-MOUNTED)
EVALUATOR:
DATE: TASK NO.: 071-321-3907

PAGE 2 OF 3

GO NO GO

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>GUNNER</th>
<th>ASSISTANT GUNNER</th>
<th>AMMO BEARER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8. Removes sight and places in sight box.</td>
<td>Returns to mortar.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Depresses barrel to minimum elevation.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. Unlocks barrel from baseplate.</td>
<td>Braces right leg of bipod.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. Lifts barrel to horizontal.</td>
<td>Places hands near muzzle; right hand palm up, left hand palm down.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. Continues to raise barrel until round starts to move.</td>
<td>Places thumbs over muzzle.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MGA SSE-3 TRIAL
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK: REMOVE A MISFIRE FROM AN 81MM MORTAR (GROUND-MOUNTED)
EVALUATOR:
DATE: TASK NO.: 071-321-3907

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>GUNNER</th>
<th>ASSISTANT GUNNER</th>
<th>AMMO BEARER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

13. Shakes barrel to dislodge remnants of last round.

14. Locks barrel to baseplate.

15. Replaces sight and relays on last data given.

MGA SSE-3

GO NO GO

TRIAL
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE REQUIREMENTS SHEET

TASK: REFER SIGHT AND REALIGN AIMING POSTS

TASK NO.: 071-321-3909

PAGE 1 OF 1

PERSONNEL
1. SSE Evaluator.
2. Two assistants (ammo bearer, assistant gunner).

EQUIPMENT
1. 81mm mortar complete.

PROCEDURES
1. Have mortar set up, aiming posts placed out, and deflection set at 2800 mils.
2. Have assistants act as assistant gunner and ammo bearer.
3. Instruct gunner: "Refer the sight and realign the aiming posts for an 81mm mortar."
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK: REFER SIGHT AND REALIGN AIMING POSTS
EVALUATOR: TASK NO.: 071-321-3909
DATE: PAGE 1 OF 2

GO NO GO

PERFORMANCE MEASURES:

NOTE: This SSE must start with an administrative command to lay the mortar on a deflection (i.e., 2860 or 2740).

SUBTASK -- REFER SIGHT

1. Traverses mortar and re-lays on the aiming posts.
2. Announces "UP" when satisfied with the lay of the mortar.

SUBTASK -- REALIGN THE AIMING POSTS

3. Places the announced deflection data on the sight.
4. Avoids disturbing the lay of the mortar.
5. Directs the AB by using hand and arm signals.
6. Aligns far post with sight's vertical crossline.
7. Repeats Steps 5 and 6 for near aiming post.
8. Centers traversing bearing.
9. Shifts the mortar (with help from assistant gunner).

MGA SSE-3 TRIAL
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task No.</th>
<th>Task Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10.0</td>
<td>Re-lays on the aiming posts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.0</td>
<td>Levels all bubbles.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.0</td>
<td>Announces &quot;UP&quot; when realigned.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE REQUIREMENTS SHEET

TASK: RECIPROCALLY LAY MORTAR USING M2 AIMING CIRCLE AND PLACE OUT AIMING POSTS

TASK NO.: 071-321-3910

PAGE 1 OF 1

PERSONNEL

1. SSE Evaluator.
2. Ammunition bearer.
3. Aiming circle operator.
4. Assistant gunner.

EQUIPMENT

1. 81mm mortar complete.
2. M2 aiming circle.
3. Far and near aiming posts.

PROCEDURES

1. Have the 81mm mortar mounted on an initial azimuth with the sight set on a deflection of 3200 for the M53 sight (or 0 for M34A2 sight) and 1100 mils elevation.

2. Have mortar laid on a direction stake with the traversing mechanism centered.

3. The mounting azimuth will not be less than 150 mils nor more than 200 mils away from the initial azimuth.

4. Have aiming circle operator give commands to the gunner.

4. Instruct gunner: "Reciprocally lay the mortar using an M2 aiming circle and place out the aiming posts."

MGA SSE-2
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK: RECIPROCALLY LAY MORTAR
EVALUATOR: USING M2 AIMING CIRCLE AND
DATE: PLACE OUT AIMING POSTS

TASK NO.: 071-321-3910

PAGE 1 OF 2

SUBTASK -- RECIPROCALLY LAY MORTAR

1. Gunner repeats all commands from the AIMING CIRCLE (AC) operator.

2. On the command, "AIMING POINT THIS INSTRUMENT" gunner refers sight (using micrometer knob).

3. Sounds off "AIMING POINT IDENTIFIED" when proper sight and alignment are achieved.

4. Places data, received from the AC, on the sight (Example: "NUMBER ONE, DEFLECTION, 2315").

5. When ready, gunner sounds off "READY FOR RECHECK."

6. Repeats process until mortar is laid.

7. When gunner is satisfied, sounds off with "NUMBER ONE, (TWO, THREE) ZERO (OR ONE) MILS, MORTAR LAID."

SUBTASK -- PLACES OUT AIMING POSTS

8. Upon receiving the command "SECTION, DEFLECTION 2800, REFER, PLACE OUT AIMING POSTS," gunner refers sight, using micrometer, and indexes 2800 on the red scale.

9. Gunner directs the ammunition bearer (AB) to move out 100 meters for the far post (50 meters for near post) placement.

10. Directs AB, using hand and arm signals, to align the aiming posts.
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: 

TASK: RECIPROCALLY LAY MORTAR USING M2 AIMING CIRCLE AND PLACE OUT AIMING POSTS

EVALUATOR: 

DATE:  

TASK NO.: 071-321-3910

PAGE 2 OF 2

11. Signals the AB when to drive in the posts.

12. Makes minor adjustments as necessary.

13. Signals AB when posts are correctly placed.

14. Sounds off "NUMBER ONE (TWO, THREE) GUN UP."

GO NO GO
PERSONNEL

1. SSE Evaluator.
2. Range personnel as appropriate.
3. Assistant gunner.

EQUIPMENT

1. 81mm mortar complete.
2. Ammunition as appropriate.

PROCEDURES

1. Make appropriate fire commands to give for this exercise.
2. Gunner will be given a mounted 81mm mortar, laid on aiming stakes with 2800 mils deflection and 1100 mils elevation.
3. Gunner will prepare to traverse left or right, but will not re-loy on aiming stakes until the fire commands are given.
4. Instruct gunner: "Fire traversing and searching fire missions as directed."
SUBTASK -- TRAVERSING MISSION

1. On the command prepare to traverse right (left), gunner traverses left (right) (in the opposite direction) until traversing mechanism is stopped by the yoke assembly.

2. Gunner backs off two turns and awaits the fire command.

3. Gunner repeats each element of the fire command.

4. Sets data on the sight.

5. Lays mortar on the aiming stakes.

6. Commands "FIRE ONE."

7. Traverses right (left) the specified number of turns.

8. Cross-levels the gun.

9. Commands "FIRE TWO."

10. Repeats the process until all rounds are fired.

SUBTASK -- SEARCHING MISSION

11. On command for searching fire, gunner places the data on the sight.
12. Levels the gun.

13. Lays on the aiming stakes.

14. Commands "FIRE ONE."

15. Searches up or down the specified number of turns.

16. Levels the gun.

17. Commands "FIRE TWO."

18. Repeats the process until all rounds are fired.
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE REQUIREMENTS SHEET

TASK: ENGAGE A TARGET USING FIRE WITHOUT AN FDC

TASK NO.: 071-321-4050

PERSONNEL

1. SSE Evaluator.
2. Assistant gunner (AG).
3. Ammunition bearer (AB).
4. Squad leader/FO.
5. Range personnel as required.

EQUIPMENT

1. 81mm mortar complete with sight and aiming posts.
2. Ammunition as appropriate.
3. Firing tables.
4. Range.

PROCEDURES

1. Have gunner engage a point-type target at a range of 500-1000 meters using direct lay method.
2. Have gunner engage an area-type target at a range of 1000-2000 meters using direct alignment method.
3. Instruct gunner: "You will engage targets without using an FDC."
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK: ENGAGE A TARGET USING FIRE WITHOUT AN FDC
EVALUATOR: TASK NO.: 071-321-4050
DATE: PAGE 1 OF 2

GO NO GO

SUBTASK -- DIRECT LAY METHOD

NOTE: Direct lay is used only in emergencies.

1. Places elevation on sight.

2. Places deflection on sight (M53, 3200 mils; M34A2, 0 mils).

3. Lays the vertical crossline on the target (target is aiming point).

4. Checks for correct charge on round.

5. Has ammo bearer fire the round.

6. Watches for and adjusts, based upon impact of round.

7. "Fires for Effect" if target hit.

SUBTASK -- BURST ON TARGET METHOD

8. Adjusts onto target using "BURST ON TARGET METHOD."

9. Moves sight (without moving cannon) toward the burst.

10. Splits the point of burst with vertical crossline using deflection micrometer.

11. Shifts the mortar using the traversing handwheel until vertical crossline is again aligned on the target.
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE REQUIREMENTS SHEET

TASK: GROUND MOUNT A 107MM (4.2-INCH) MORTAR

TASK NO.: 071-322-4201

PAGE 1 OF 1

PERSONNEL
1. SSE Evaluator.
2. Assistant Gunner (AG).
3. First Ammunition (Ammo) Bearer (FAB).
4. Second Ammo Bearer (SAB).

EQUIPMENT
1. 107MM (4.2-inch) mortar complete.
2. Sight (M53 or M34A2).
3. Directional stake.
4. Sandbags.

PROCEDURES
1. Baseplate stake and mortar ports will be laid out with the baseplate 1 meter from the baseplate stake and a directional stake 25 meters from the baseplate stake. The sight is locked in its case and placed 2 feet to the left and 2 feet in front of the baseplate stake.

2. Instruct gunner: "You will ground mount the 107MM (4.2-inch) mortar and announce "UP" when you are done."
### SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

**ROSTER NO.:**

**EVALUATOR:**

**DATE:**

**TASK NO.:** 071-322-4201

---

**TASK:** GROUND MOUNT A 107MM (4.2-INCH) MORTAR

---

**SUBTASK -- PREMOUNT CHECK**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>GUNNER</th>
<th>ASSISTANT GUNNER</th>
<th>FAB - SAB</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Ensures rotator moves freely with no binding.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Ensures rotator is fully seated.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Moves open side of the rotator to face the direction of fire.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Ensures the bridge socket is free of debris.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Ensures elevation mechanism is in low range.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Ensures baseplate is not warped or broken.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Ensures elevation mechanism is at lowest elevation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Ensures traversing wheel handle is closed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

GO NO GO

PAGE 1 OF 7
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: 
EVALUATOR: 
DATE: 
TASK NO.: 071-322-4201

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>GUNNER</th>
<th>ASSISTANT GUNNER</th>
<th>FAB - SAB</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ensures traversing mechanism works smoothly.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ensures elevation mechanism works smoothly.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ensures traversing mechanism is traversed all the way to the right.</td>
<td></td>
<td>FAB ensures:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Handles are not broken or missing.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Barrel socket is free of debris.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Standard trunnion socket is free of debris.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SAB ensures:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sight level knob works freely.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Locking pin works freely, is fully seated and locked.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE**

**ROSTER NO.:**

**EVALUATOR:**

**DATE:**

**TASK:** GROUND MOUNT A 107MM (4.2-INCH) MORTAR

**TASK NO.:** 071-322-4201

---

**PAGE 3 OF 7**

**GO NO GO**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBTASK</th>
<th>ACTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>GUNNER</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>Announces &quot;ALL&quot; CORRECT&quot; after receiving an &quot;UP&quot; from each crew member.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>Places baseplate and rotator assemblies into position.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
<td>Ensures sandbags are in position.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MGA SSE-3 TRIAL
## SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

**TASK:** GROUND MOUNT A 107MM (4.2-INCH) MORTAR

**EVALUATOR:**

**DATE:**

**TASK NO.:** 071-322-4201

**PAGE 4 OF 7**

**GO NO GO**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>GUNNER</th>
<th>ASSISTANT GUNNER</th>
<th>FAB - SAB</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>SAB places</strong> <strong>spade end</strong> <strong>down</strong> <strong>on</strong> <strong>sandbags</strong> <strong>and</strong> <strong>positions</strong> <strong>it</strong> <strong>in</strong> <strong>a horizontal plane.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Picks up standard assembly with left hand on traversing assembly wheel and right hand on end of the screw and sleeve assembly.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Places standard base trunnions behind the standard base bearings.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Tilts top of standard forward and pulls the standard toward body.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Inserts standard base trunnions into standard base trunnion socket of bridge.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Raises standard assembly to vertical position, turns the traversing assembly slide 180 degrees, centers traversing assembly slide, and elevates the elevating mechanism 15 turns.</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MGA SSE-3**

**TRIAL**
### SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

**TASK:** GROUND MOUNT A 107MM (4.2-INCH) MORTAR

**EVALUATOR:**

**DATE:**

**TASK NO.:** 071-322-4201

**PAGE 5 OF 7**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>GUNNER</th>
<th>ASSISTANT GUNNER</th>
<th>FAB - SAB</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Visually inspects traversing mechanism to see if it is approximately level in the horizontal plane.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SAB:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Secures the cannon (with FAB carrying base end) and raises it up on the left side.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Inserts left tube cap trunnion pin into its recess in left side of bridge socket.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Assists FAB in securing the cannon.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cants cannon to the right, allowing right tube cap trunnion pin to slide down an elongated slot to its socket, and places cannon on the right shoulder of the assistant gunner.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PERSONNEL
1. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT
1. 107MM (4.2-inch) mortar complete.

PROCEDURES
1. Set up one ground and one carrier mounted 107MM (4.2-inch) mortar in a field location.
2. Instruct soldier: "Perform the safety checks on the 107MM (4.2-inch) mortar (ground and carrier mounted)."
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK: PERFORM SAFETY CHECKS ON A 107MM (4.2-INCH) MORTAR (GROUND/CARRIER MOUNTED)
EVALUATOR:
DATE: TASK NO.: 071-322-4203

GO NO GO

SUBTASK -- MASK AND OVERHEAD CLEARANCE

1. Places head near tube cap and sights along cannon to see if there is any obstruction in trajectory path.

2. Checks mortar at maximum and minimum elevations.

3. Checks for overhanging limbs or other obstructions that could come into the line of fire as a result of rearward movement due to firing.

NOTE: During hours of darkness:

(1) Use existing sky light.

(2) Make physical check of area.

(3) Use illumination from another mortar (if situation permits).

SUBTASK -- GROUND MOUNTED MORTAR

4. Ensures tube cap trunnion pins are properly inserted into bridge socket.

5. Ensures trunnions are properly inserted into the bridge trunnion socket of rotator assembly.

6. Ensures there is clearance between the bridge assembly and the rotator pad.

7. Ensures bridge spade has contact with the ground.

MGA SSE-3 TRIAL
NOTE: SANDBAGS SHOULD BE USED TO SUPPORT THE BRIDGE FOR LIVE FIRING.

8. Removes any noticeable cant from the weapon.

9. Ensures standard base trunnions are properly seated in the standard base trunnion bearings of the bridge.

10. Ensures elevating assembly cam is in locked position.

11. Ensures standard assembly is properly coupled and locked to cannon by the mortar locking pin assembly (turned 180 degrees in either direction).

SUBTASK -- CARRIER MOUNTED MORTAR

12. Ensures the trunnion detent pins are in the innermost detent.

13. Ensures the traversing lock handle is locked.

14. Ensures standard support assembly is in a raised position and firmly latched.

15. Ensures standard base trunnions are correctly aligned and seated in the standard support trunnion bearing.

16. Ensures elevating mechanism cam is locked and operational.

17. Ensures recoil stop is in position and the wingnut is tight.
18. Ensures mortar locking pin is fully seated and locked.

19. Ensures the two mortar hatch covers are securely latched.
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE REQUIREMENTS SHEET

TASK: LAY A 107MM (4.2-INCH) MORTAR FOR DEFLECTION AND ELEVATION (D&E) (GROUND/CARRIER MOUNTED)

TASK NO.: 071-322-4204

PAGE 1 OF 1

PERSONNEL

1. SSE Evaluator.
2. Assistant gunner.

EQUIPMENT

1. 107MM (4.2-inch) mortar complete.

PROCEDURES

1. Provide the soldier with a mounted 107MM (4.2-inch) mortar; sight set on 2800 mils deflection, 0900 mils elevation, with bubbles level; aiming posts placed on a referred deflection of 2800 mils; and a soldier to act as the assistant gunner.

2. Give the soldier two situations:
   a. A small deflection change; more than 50 mils, but less than 75 mils.
   b. A large D&E change; more than 200 mils, but less than 300 mils for deflections, and a change from high range to low range, or vice versa, for elevation.

3. Instruct soldier: "Make the elevation changes on the 107MM (4.2-inch) mortar as instructed."
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK: LAY A 107MM (4.2-INCH) MORTAR FOR DEFLECTION AND ELEVATION (D&E) (GROUND/CARRIER MOUNTED) EVALUATOR: DATE: TASK NO.: 071-322-4204 PAGE 1 OF 2

SUBTASK -- SMALL DEFLECTION CHANGES

1. Repeats each element of the fire command.

2. Sets announced deflection on the sight.

3. Looks through sight and traverses the mortar to relay the vertical line on the aiming posts for deflection.

4. Ensures that the assistant gunner has leveled the bubbles.

5. Commands "LEVEL" (assistant gunner makes exact adjustments).

6. Makes a final check of the elevation and cross level bubbles.

7. Announces "UP."

SUBTASK -- LARGE D&E CHANGES (GROUND MOUNTED)

8. Repeats each element of the fire command.

9. Sets announced deflection and elevation on the sight.

10. Instructs the assistant gunner to unlock the elevating mechanism cam and place mortar in high or low range, as appropriate.

11. Elevates (or depresses) mortar until bubble floats freely.
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO: TASK: LAY A 107MM (4.2-INCH) Mortar FOR DEFLECTION AND ELEVATION (D&E) (GROUND/CARRIER MOUNTED)
EVALUATOR: TASK NO.: 071-322-4264
DATE: PAGE 2 OF 2

GO NO GO

12. Instructs the AG to pick up spade end of the bridge.

13. Looks through the sight (with left hand on shoulder of AG) guiding left or right until vertical crossline is on or near the correct sight picture.

14. Commands "LEVEL."

15. Makes an exact adjustment for deflection.


17. Announces "UP" when ready.

SUBTASK -- LARGE D&E CHANGES (CARRIER MOUNTED)

18. Instructs AG to unlatch traverse locking handle.

19. With assistance from AG, rotates turntable and aligns sight approximately on aiming posts.

20. Has AC lock turntable.

21. Levels mortar and takes up proper sight picture.

22. Announces "UP" when ready.

MGA SSE-5 TRIAL
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE REQUIREMENTS SHEET

TASK: PREPARE 107MM (4.2-INCH) MORTAR AMMUNITION FOR FIRING

TASK NO.: 071-322-4205

PAGE 1 OF 1

PERSONNEL
1. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT
4. PD, M557 FUZE (super quick/delay).
5. PD, M521 FUZE (point detonation).
6. MT, M565 FUZE (mechanical time).
7. MTSQ, M564 FUZE (mechanical time super quick).
8. PROX, M512 FUZE (proximity).
9. M14, M26, or M63 fuze setter.
10. M18 fuze wrench.
11. Field table.

PROCEDURES
1. The above items will be laid out on a field table (in an orderly fashion) for the soldier's use.
2. Give the soldier Fire Commands which will cause him to prepare the rounds for firing.
3. Instruct soldier:
   A. "Identify ammunition by type (HE, WP, etc.)."
   B. "Prepare the ammunition for firing in accordance with the Fire Commands."

MGA SSE-2
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK: PREPARE 107MM (4.2-INCH) MORTAR AMMUNITION FOR FIRING
EVALUATOR: TASK NO.: 071-322-4205
DATE: PAGE 1 OF 4

GO NO GO

SUBTASK -- IDENTIFY ROUNDS

1. Identifies High Explosive (HE).

2. Identifies White Phosphorus (WP).

3. Identified Illuminating (III).

SUBTASK -- PREPARE AMMUNITION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fuze Action Given in Fire Command</th>
<th>Type Round</th>
<th>Type Fuze</th>
<th>Action to Set Fuze</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Time in Seconds</td>
<td>M329A1 (HE)</td>
<td>M564 MTSG (Mechanical Time Super Quick)</td>
<td>4. Uses fibre container cover to protect striker nut and propelling charge.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5. Removes closing plug from round (or if round is fuzed, removes fuze with fuze wrench).

6. Inspects round cavity threads and M564 fuze threads for cleanliness, damage.

7. Leaves supplementary charge in place.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fuze Action Given In Fire Command</th>
<th>Type Round</th>
<th>Type Fuze</th>
<th>Action to Set Fuze</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8. Screws M564 fuze into round cavity and tightens with fuze wrench.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Ensures no space between fuze shoulder and shell.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. Removes safety wire.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOTE: Do not fire with setting at S.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. Uses fuze setter and turns setting on fuze clockwise to time given in Fire Command.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. Sets at 100 if IMPACT action desired.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. Resets fuze to S and replaces safety wire if round is not fired.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SQ (Super Quick) M329A1 (HE) D (Delay) M557 PD (Point Detonating)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14. Aligns slot in fuze with SQ or D index.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Fuze Action Given In Fire Command

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type Round</th>
<th>Type Fuze</th>
<th>Action to Set Fuze</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>VT (Variable Time)</td>
<td>M329A1 (HE)</td>
<td>15. Removes the supplementary charge using the lifting tab loop.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>M513 PROX (Proximity)</td>
<td>16. Screws in M513 fuze by hand and tightens with a fuze wrench.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>17. Ensures no space between fuze shoulder and shell.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>18. Uses M28 Fuze Setter to rotate setting ring clockwise until index line on ring is at desired time setting if time action is desired.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>19. Sets time at 90 seconds on fuze if point detonation action is desired.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>20. Restores the fuze and shell to their original condition and packing if round is not fired.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MGA SSE-3

TRIAL
## SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

### ROSTER NO.: TASK: PREPARE 107MM (4.2-INCH) MORTAR AMMUNITION FOR FIRING

### EVALUATOR: DATE: TASK NO.: 071-322-4205

### PAGE 4 OF 4

**GO NO GO**

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fuze Action</th>
<th>Type Round</th>
<th>Type Fuze</th>
<th>Action to Set Fuze</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SQ (Quick)</td>
<td>M328A1 smoke</td>
<td>M5213 PD (Point Detonating)</td>
<td>21. Aligns slot in fuze with SQ or D index.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D (Delay)</td>
<td>M335A2 illumination</td>
<td>M565 (Mechanical Time Fuze)</td>
<td>22. Removes safety wire.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time in Seconds</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>NOTE:</strong> Do not fire with setting at S.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

23. Sets time on fuze. (Use fuze setter and turn clockwise to time given in Fire Command.)

24. Resets fuze to S, and replaces safety wire if round is not fired.

**NOTE:** When making time settings using the time fuzes, it is best to follow the NO-BACK-UP rule, since backing up can damage the internal workings of some fuzes.
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE REQUIREMENTS SHEET

TASK: PERFORM OPERATOR MAINTENANCE ON A 107MM (4.2-INCH) MORTAR

TASK NO.: J71-322-4206

PERSONNEL
1. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT
1. 107MM (4.2-inch) mortar complete.
2. Sight.
5. M45 boresight.
6. Cleaning fluid.
7. Lubrication oil.
8. Clean, dry rags.
10. Cleaning staff.
14. Warm water.
15. Crocus cloth.
16. Paint.
17. Paint brushes.
18. Camel's hair brushes.
19. Lens cleaning tissues.
20. Artillery or automotive grease.

PROCEDURES
1. Provide the soldier with an adequate working space and the equipment outlined above.
2. Instruct soldier: "Perform the operator maintenance on a 107MM (4.2-inch) mortar and equipment."

MGA SSE-2
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: 
EVALUATOR: 
DATE: 
TASK NO.: 071-322-4206

PAGE 1 OF 6

GO NO GO

SUBTASK -- MAINTENANCE WHEN NOT BEING USED

1. Places light film of preservative oil on all unpainted metal.

2. Uses cleaning staff and rags to oil the bore.

3. Keeps all surfaces clean and free of rust.

4. Cleans muzzle cover with saddle soap.

5. Applies Neat's foot oil to muzzle cover.

6. Cleans canvas tool rolls with warm soapy water and dries in the shade.

SUBTASK -- PREFIRE MAINTENANCE

7. Cleans and oils moving parts with preservative lubricating oil.

(1) Shock absorber slides.
(2) Machined surface of mortar.
(3) Coupling and sight mount assembly.
(4) Traversing mechanism surface.
(5) Elevating mechanism surface.

8. Cleans top bearing surface of baseplate assembly.

MGA SSE 3

TRIAL
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK: PERFORM OPERATOR MAINTENANCE ON A 107MM (4.2-INCH) MORTAR
EVALUATOR:
DATE: TASK NO.: 071-322-4206

PAGE 2 OF 6

9. Cleans underbearing surface of rotator assembly.

10. Cleans rotator lock socket in the baseplate assembly.

11. Applies heavy coat of artillery or automotive grease to parts in Steps 8, 9, and 10 above.

12. Tightens all nuts, bolts, and screws.

13. Inspects and dries the bore before firing.

14. Swabs bore with clean, dry rags after each 10 rounds fired (or after each fire mission).

SUBTASK -- POST FIRE MAINTENANCE

15. Cleans cannon as soon as it is cool enough to handle (and next 2 consecutive days).

16. Thoroughly cleans the bore with rifle bore cleaner (does not dry).

17. On the 4th day, cleans the bore with rifle bore cleaner and wipes dry.

18. Swabs bore several times with rag soaked in preservative lubricating oil.

19. Cleans breech socket.

MGA SSE-3

TRIAL
20. Cleans all parts listed in Step 7.

21. Tightens all nuts and screws.

22. Removes all rust.

23. Repaints as needed.

24. Coats all unpainted outside surfaces with light film of preservative lubricating oil.

25. Applies several drops of oil to traversing mechanism.

26. Notifies supervisor if defective items cannot be corrected by cleaning, lubricating, spot painting, or adjustment.

27. Notifies supervisor if elevating mechanism, traversing mechanism, shock absorber, or optical parts have been immersed in water.

SUBTASK -- SIGHT AND FIRE CONTROL EQUIPMENT

28. Inspects all items for cracks, excessive wear, broken parts, and rust.

29. Removes rust with crocus cloth.

30. Spot paints, if on a painted surface.

31. Coats nameplates and serial numbers with clear lacquer.
32. Ensures sight lenses are clean and dry.

33. Ensures dovetail bracket is free of burrs and/or dents.

34. Ensures sight knobs operate smoothly.

35. Ensures deflection/elevation scales are dry and free of oil.

36. Removes dust from lenses with camel's hair brush.

37. Wipes each lens with cleaning tissue.

38. Lubricates sight locking device with small amount of PL preservative.

39. Ensures rheostat knob (M53 or M42 instrument light) operates smoothly and remains at desired setting.

40. Ensures battery case is dry and free of corrosion/rust.

41. Ensures light bulbs work.

42. Checks cable insulation for cuts, breaks, and wear.

43. Removes rust from battery contacts with crocus cloth.

44. Removes corrosion with toothbrush or rags.
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK: PERFORM OPERATOR MAINTENANCE ON A 107MM (4.2-INCH) MORTAR
EVALUATOR:
DATE: TASK NO.: 071-322-4206

PAGE 5 OF 6

GO NOGO

45. Wipes and cleans cables with clean dry rags.

46. Ensures M14 (aiming post light) is dry and free of corrosion/rust.

47. Ensures light bulb works.

48. Ensures switch operates smoothly and locks at desired position (SETTING).

49. Cleans filters.

50. Ensures clamp will hold unit firmly to aiming post and is not bent out of shape.

51. Removes rust from case with crocus cloth.

52. Removes corrosion with toothbrush/clean, dry rags.

53. Cleans and dries entire unit.

54. Cleans filters with lens tissue.

55. Checks aiming posts for proper fit.

56. Ensures the joints are not dented or bent out of shape.

57. Checks for scratches and chips.
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: 
EVALUATOR: 
DATE: 

TASK. PERFORM OPERATOR MAINTENANCE ON A 107MM (4.2-INCH) MORTAR

TASK NO.: 071-322-4206

PAGE 6 OF 6

GO NO GO

58. Sands and/or repairs as necessary.

59. Checks carrying case to ensure all latches are tight and not bent.

60. Checks for cleanliness, scratches, and chips.

61. Cleans and spot paints carrying case.
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE REQUIREMENTS SHEET

TASK: REMOVE A MISFIRE FROM 107MM (4.2-INCH) MORTAR (GROUND MOUNTED)

TASK NO.: 071-322-4207

PAGE 1 OF 1

PERSONNEL
1. SSE Evaluator.
2. Assistant Gunner.
3. Two ammunition bearers.

EQUIPMENT
1. 107MM (4.2-inch) mortar complete.
2. One wooden dummy round.

PROCEDURES
1. Provide the soldier with a 107MM (4.2-inch) mortar complete, ground mounted, an assistant gunner, and two ammo bearers.
2. Instruct soldier: "You will remove a misfire from 107MM mortar (ground mounted)."
**SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE**

**ROSTER NO.:**

**EVALUATOR:**

**DATE:**

**TASK NO.:** 071-322-4207

**TASK:** REMOVE A MISFIRE FROM 107MM (4.2-INCH) MORTAR (GROUND MOUNTED)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>GUNNER</th>
<th>ASSISTANT GUNNER</th>
<th>AMMO BEARERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Moves to a safe distance to rear of mortar (50 meters).</td>
<td>Moves to a safe distance to rear of mortar (50 meters).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Kicks cannon several times with heel.</td>
<td>NOTE: If round fires, mortar is relaid and firing is continued.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. If round does not fire, moves to rear with other crew members and waits one minute.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Returns to mortar and checks it for heat.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Signals for squad to come forward when cannon is cool enough to handle.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**EVALUATOR:** (GROUND MOUNTED)

**DATE:** TASK NO.: 071-322-4207
**SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE**

**ROSTER NO.:**

**EVALUATOR:**

**DATE:**

**TASK NO.:**

**TASK:** REMOVE A MISFIRE FROM 107MM (4.2-INCH) MORTAR (GROUND MOUNTED)

**GO NO GO**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>GUNNER</th>
<th>ASSISTANT GUNNER</th>
<th>AMMO BEARERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6. Removes sight without disturbing the sight setting and lays it in the sight case.</td>
<td>Moves to mortar.</td>
<td>Moves to mortar.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Traverses mortar to extreme left.</td>
<td>If the mortar is in low range, raises the mortar to its highest position in low range. If the mortar is in high range, lowers the mortar to the lowest position in high range.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Places both hands around the cannon between the coupling and sight mount assembly and the muzzle end of the cannon.</td>
<td>Places both hands alongside of the gunner's hands.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MGA SSE-3 TRIAL
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK: REMOVE A MISFIRE FROM 107MM (4.2-INCH) MORTAR (GROUND MOUNTED)
EVALUATOR: TASK NO.: 071-322-4207
DATE: PAGE 3 OF 6

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>GUNNER</th>
<th>ASSISTANT GUNNER</th>
<th>AMMO BEARER(S)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Carefully lifts cannon out of bridge socket and rests the base end of cannon on bridge carrying handle. NOTE: Be careful not to get behind the cannon at any time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. Returns cannon, standard, and bridge assemblies to an upright position.</td>
<td>Returns cannon, standard, and bridge assemblies to an upright position.</td>
<td>Places hands around cannon. NOTE: Makes sure no parts of the hands extend beyond the rim of the muzzle.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

**ROSTER NO.:**

**EVALUATOR:**

**DATE:**

**TASK NO.:** 071-322-4207

---

**TASK:** REMOVE A MISFIRE FROM 107MM (4.2-INCH) MORTAR (GROUND MOUNTED)

---

### GO NO GO

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>GUNNER</th>
<th>ASSISTANT GUNNER</th>
<th>AMMO BEARERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**12.** As the standard begins to tilt, places right hip against traversing assembly slide and holds weight of cannon and standard assembly until round is removed.

Extends thumbs of both hands over the muzzle.

Raises cannon to horizontal position.

Continues to raise base end slowly until round starts to move. Once raised, the cannon is not lowered until misfire is removed. If round fails to slide out, places cannon in safe area in a horizontal position and calls direct support.

Stops round with thumbs as it slides to muzzle of cannon.

---

MGA SSE-3 TRIAL
## SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

### TASK: REMOVE A MISFIRE FROM 107MM (4.2-INCH) MORTAR (GROUND MOUNTED)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ROSTER NO.:</th>
<th>TASK NO.: 071-322-4207</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EVALUATOR:</td>
<td>PAGE 5 OF 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DATE:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>GUNNER</th>
<th>ASSISTANT GUNNER</th>
<th>AMMO BEARERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>NOTE: Be careful not to touch the fuze.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Removes round, and hands to ammo bearer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>First ammo bearer:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Replaces safety pin (if any).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Removes round from crew area.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Second ammo bearer:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Shakes cannon to dislodge any foreign matter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Reseats cannon in the rotator assembly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Swabs bore.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.</td>
<td>Re-lays mortar and resumes firing.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Re-lays mortar, and resumes firing.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

GO NO GO
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.:  
EVALUATOR:  
DATE:  
TASK NO.: 071-322-4207

GO NO GO

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>GUNNER</th>
<th>ASSISTANT GUNNER</th>
<th>AMMO BEARERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>First ammo bearer:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Inspects round and determines cause of misfire (examples - burrs, rust, dirt, defective striker point).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>NOTE: If no reason can be found, places the round aside for later disposition by qualified personnel.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE REQUIREMENTS SHEET

TASK: REFER SIGHT AND REALIGN AIMING POSTS FOR A 107MM (4.2-INCH) MORTAR

TASK NO.: 071-322-4208

PAGE 1 OF 1

PERSONNEL
1. SSE Evaluator.
2. Three assistants (2 ammo bearers, 1 assistant gunner).

EQUIPMENT
1. 107MM (4.2-inch) mortar complete (must include aiming posts).

PROCEDURES
1. Provide the soldier with mortar set up with aiming posts placed out and sight set on 2600 mils deflection and 0900 mils elevation.
2. Instruct soldier: "Refer the sight and realign the aiming posts for the 107MM (4.2-inch) mortar."
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO: 

EVALUATOR: 

DATE:  

TASK: REFER SIGHT AND REALIGN AIMING POSTS FOR A 107MM (4.2-INCH) MORTAR

TASK NO.: 071-322-4208

NOTE: This SSE must start with an administrative command to move the mortar from center traverse. This command will contain a deflection between 2860 and 2740. (Example: "Number two (gun) deflection 2670, elevation 900.")

SUBTASK -- REFER SIGHT

1. Traverses mortar and relays on the aiming posts.

2. Announces "UP" when satisfied with the lay of the mortar.

SUBTASK -- REALIGN THE AIMING POSTS

3. Places the announced deflection data on the sight.

4. Avoids disturbing lay of mortar (bridge is not shifted).

5. Gives the command "POST" to the ammo bearer (AB).

6. Directs the AB by using the appropriate hand and arm signals.

7. Aligns far post with sight's vertical crossline.

8. Repeats Steps 6 and 7 for the near aiming stake.

9. Announces "POSTS CORRECT."

10. Centers traversing bearing.

PAGE 1 OF 2

GO NOGO
11. Shifts mortar (with help from the AG).

12. Re-loys on aiming posts.

13. Levels all bubbles (cross-levels).

SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE REQUIREMENTS SHEET

TASK: RECIPROCALLY LAY 107MM (4.2-INCH) MORTAR USING M2 AIMING CIRCLE AND PLACE OUT AIMING POSTS

TASK NO.: 071-322-4209

PAGE 1 OF 1

PERSONNEL

1. SSE Evaluator.
2. Assistant Gunner (AG).
3. Ammo Bearer (AB) (2 each).

EQUIPMENT

1. 107MM (4.2-inch) mortar complete.
2. M2 aiming circle.
3. Far and near aiming posts.

PROCEDURES

1. Provide the soldier with a 107MM (4.2-inch) mortar mounted on an initial azimuth with sight set on a deflection of 3200 for the M53 sight (or 0 for M34A2 sight) and 0900 mils elevation.
2. Have mortar laid on a direction stake with the traversing mechanism centered.
3. The mounting azimuth will not be less than 150 mils nor more than 200 mils away from initial azimuth.
4. Have aiming circle operator give commands to the gunner.
5. Instruct soldier: "Reciprocally lay 107MM (4.2-inch) mortar using M2 aiming circle."
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO:  
EVALUATOR:  
DATE:  
TASK NO:  071-322-4209

PAGE 1 OF 2

GO NO GO

SUBTASK -- RECIPROCALLY LAY MORTAR

1. Gunner repeats all commands from the aiming circle (AC) operator.

2. On the command, "AIMING POINT THIS INSTRUMENT" gunner refers sight to aiming circle (using micrometer knob).

3. Sounds off "AIMING POINT IDENTIFIED," when proper sight and alignment are achieved.

4. Places data received from the AC on the sight. (Example: "NUMBER ONE, DEFLECTION 2315.")

5. When ready, gunner announces "READY FOR RECHECK."

6. Repeats process until mortar is laid.

7. When gunner is satisfied, announces "NUMBER ONE GUN (TWO, THREE) ZERO (OR ONE) MIL(S), MORTAR LAID."

SUBTASK -- PLACE OUT AIMING POSTS

8. Upon receiving the command "SECTION, DEFLECTION 2800, REFER, PLACE OUT AIMING POSTS," gunner refers sight, using micrometer, and indexes 2800 on the red scale.

9. Gunner directs the ammunition bearer (AB) to move out 100 meters for the far post (50 meters for near post) placement.
10. Directs AB, using hand and arm signals, to align the aiming posts.

11. Signals the AB when to drive in the posts.

12. Makes minor adjustments as necessary.

13. Signals AB when posts are correctly placed.

14. Sounds off "NUMBER ONE (TWO, THREE) GUN UP."

GO NO GO
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE REQUIREMENTS SHEET

TASK: MANIPULATE A 107MM (4.2-INCH) MORTAR FOR TRAVERSING FIRE (GROUND/CARRIER MOUNTED)

TASK NO.: 071-322-4210

PERSONNEL
1. SSE Evaluator.
2. Range personnel as appropriate.
3. Assistant gunner.

EQUIPMENT
1. 107MM (4.2-inch) mortar complete.
2. Ammunition as appropriate.

PROCEDURES
1. Make appropriate fire commands to give for this exercise.
2. Gunner will be given a mounted 107MM (4.2-inch) mortar, laid on aiming stakes with 2800 mils deflection and 0900 mils elevation.
3. Gunner will prepare to traverse left or right, but will not re-lay on aiming stakes until the fire command is given.
4. Instruct soldier: "Manipulate mortar for traversing fire."
1. On command, prepares to traverse right (left). Gunner traverses left (right) (in opposite direction) until traversing mechanism is stopped by yoke assembly.

2. Gunner backs off two turns and waits for fire command.

3. Gunner repeats each element of fire command.

4. Sets data on sight.

5. Lays mortar on aiming stakes.

6. Levels bubbles.

7. Commands "FIRE ONE."

8. Traverses right (left) the specified number of turns.

9. Cross levels the gun.

10. Commands "FIRE TWO."

11. Repeats the process until all rounds are fired.
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE REQUIREMENTS SHEET

TASK: PREPARE AN M16 PLOTTING BOARD FOR OPERATION (PIVOT PCINT)

TASK NO.: 071-321-1601

PERSONNEL
1. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT
1. M16 plotting board.
2. Computer's record (DA Form 2399).
4. Number 2 pencil.

PROCEDURES
1. Give soldier range for the first round direction of fire, and a referred deflection.
2. Instruct soldier: "Prepare M16 plotting board for operation as an observed fire chart and determine initial firing data for mortars (pivot point)."
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK: PREPARE AN M16 PLOTTING BOARD FOR OPERATION (PIVOT POINT)
EVALUATOR: DATE: TASK NO.: 071-321-1601

PAGE 1 OF 2

GO NOGO

SUBTASK — PREPARE M16 PLOTTING BOARD FOR OPERATION

1. Rounds off direction of fire to nearest 50 mils to obtain mounting azimuth.

2. Rotates azimuth disc until mounting azimuth is aligned with the index mark.

3. Writes in the referred deflection below the mounting azimuth.

4. Places enough deflection scale on azimuth disc to cover area of responsibility.

   (1) Use the Lars Rule (left add, right subtract).
   (1) Going left every 100 mils the deflection increases.
   (3) Going right every 100 mils the deflection decreases.
   (4) 400 to 500 mils left and right of the referred deflection will normally cover area of responsibility.

5. Makes a first round plot on the azimuth disc.

   (1) Index direction of fire.
   (2) Place small plot directly over the vertical center line at the given range.
   (3) Circle the plot.
   (4) Label plot with small number 1.
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.:  
EVALUATOR:  
DATE:  
 TASK NO.: 071-321-1601

GO NO GO

6. Determines deflection for first round.

(1) First two digits are read from the deflection scale the computer placed on the plotting board.

(2) The third digit is read from the 10 mils marks between deflection numbers.

(3) The fourth digit is read from the left half of the scale.

SUBTASK -- PREPARE COMPUTER'S RECORD HEADING.

7. Enters unit that is firing mission.

8. Enters date the mission is fired.

9. Enters time the call for fire was received.

10. Enters target number, if given.

11. Enters deflection on which the round will be fired.

12. Enters range at which the first round will be fired.

13. Enters charge that will be left on the round when fired.
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE REQUIREMENTS SHEET

TASK: PROCESS SUBSEQUENT FO CORRECTIONS USING AN M16 PLOTTING BOARD (PIVOT POINT)

TASK NO.: 071-321-1602

PERSONNEL
1. SSE Evaluator.
2. Assistant Evaluator (act as FO).

EQUIPMENT
1. M16 plotting board.
2. Computer's record (DA Form 2399).
4. Number 2 pencil.

PROCEDURES
1. Have plotting board prepared with deflection scale and first round plot.
2. Have heading and FDC order of computer's record filled out.
4. Instruct soldier: "Process subsequent FO correction using M16 plotting board."
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: 
EVALUATOR: 
DATE: 
TASK NO.: 071-321-1602 

PAGE 1 OF 3

SUBTASK -- INITIAL FIRE COMMAND

1. Records call-for-fire on computer's record.

   (1) Check the call-for-fire and determine if it contains enough information to fire the mission.

   (2) Request additional information, if it is not complete.

   (3) The FDC order will then be filled out, which will tell the computer how to fire the mission.

2. Fills out initial fire command section of computer's record.

   (1) Mort To Follow - Record the mortar(s) that will follow all commands from the FDC. This is taken from the Mort To FFE space of the FDC ORDER section.

   (2) Shell & Fuze - is taken from the Shell & Fuze space in the FDC ORDER section.

   (3) Mort To Fire - is taken from the Mort To ADJ space of the FDC ORDER section.

   (4) Method Of Fire - is taken from the Method of ADJ and Method Of FFE spaces of the FDC ORDER section.

   (5) Deflection - is taken from the heading of the Computer's Record under CHART DEFL.

   (6) Charge - is taken from the heading of the Computer's Record.

   (7) Time setting - This space applies only to Illumination Ammo.

   (8) Elevation - The elevation is obtained from the firing tables.
3. Records number of rounds that will be expended in the RDS EXP column.

4. When the round is fired, places a circle around number to indicate round has been fired.

SUBTASK -- SUBSEQUENT FIRE COMMANDS

5. Indexes FO's direction (taken from the call-for-fire) at index mark on plotting board.

6. Plots FO's correction from last round fired.

7. Determines and records the new deflection, range, charge, and elevation:

   (1) Rotate disk until #2 plot is directly over vertical line.
   (2) Read deflection for plot #2.
   (3) Record deflection on computer's record.
   (4) Determine range for plot #2.
   (5) Record range on computer's record.
   (6) Using the firing table, determine charge and elevation for #2 plot.
   (7) Record charge and elevation on computer's record.

8. Repeats steps 7 (1) through 7 (7) for all corrections sent by the FO until the mission is completed.
9. Keeps track of the number of rounds fired by recording the rounds fired in the RDS EXP column and circling them as they are fired.

10. Plots last correction, determines data, but the round will not be fired.

11. Erases all but last plot from the board.
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE REQUIREMENTS SHEET

TASK: PERFORM OPERATOR MAINTENANCE ON A CALIBER .50 M2 HB MACHINEGUN AND AMMUNITION

TASK NO.: 071-313-3451

PERSONNEL
1. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT
1. Caliber .50 M2 HB machinegun with all components.
2. Cleaning kit (cleaning rods, brushes, and patches).
3. Clean rags.
4. Rifle bore cleaner.
5. Special preservative lubricating oil.

PROCEDURES
1. Provide soldier with the equipment and materiel as outlined above.
2. Instruct soldier: "Disassemble, clean, inspect, lubricate, and assemble the caliber .50 machinegun and perform the required maintenance on .50 caliber ammunition."
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK: PERFORM OPERATOR MAINTENANCE ON A CALIBER .50 M2
EVALUATOR: HB MACHINEGUN AND AMMUNITION
DATE: TASK NO.: 071-313-3451

GO NO GO

PAGE 1 OF 6

SUBTASK -- CLEAR GUN FOR DISASSEMBLY

1. Unlocks bolt latch release and raises the cover.

2. Pulls bolt to the rear.

3. Examines the chamber and T slot to ensure that they hold no rounds.

   NOTE: In darkness, the gunner must feel the chamber and T slot.

SUBTASK -- BARREL GROUP

4. Aligns barrel locking spring with 3/8-inch hole in right sideplate of receiver.

5. Unscrews barrel and removes.

SUBTASK -- BACKPLATE ASSEMBLY

6. Ensures bolt latch is up.

7. Simultaneously pulls out on the latch lock and up on the latch.

8. Removes backplate by lifting it straight up.

MGA SSE-3
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: 
EVALUATOR: 
DATE: 
TASK: PERFORM OPERATOR MAINTENANCE ON A CALIBER .50 M2 HB MACHINEGUN AND AMMUNITION 
TASK NO.: 071-313-3451

PAGE 2 OF 6

GO NO GO

SUBTASK -- DRIVING SPRING ROD ASSEMBLY

9. Pushes in and to the left on head of driving spring rod.

10. Pulls driving spring rod assembly to rear and out of receiver.

NOTE: NEVER attempt to cock gun while backplate is off and drive spring assembly is in place.

SUBTASK -- SHOULDER HEADLESS PIN

11. Frees bolt from barrel extension by pulling retracting slide handle halfway to the rear.

12. Aligns collar of bolt stud with the clearance hole in the bolt slot.

13. Removes bolt stud.

SUBTASK -- BOLT GROUP

14. Slides bolt from rear of receiver.

15. Places bolt on its side (extractor arm up).

SUBTASK -- BARREL BUFFER AND EXTENSION GROUPS

16. Inserts pointed instrument through hole in lower left corner of right sideplate.

MGA SSE:3 
TRIAL
17. Pushes in on barrel buffer body spring lock.

18. Places hand inside receiver and pushes barrel extension and buffer groups to the rear.

19. Removes barrel buffer and extension groups from receiver.

20. Separates barrel buffer group from barrel extension group.

21. Pulls barrel buffer assembly from rear of buffer body group.

SUBTASK -- CARE AND CLEANING (BEFORE, DURING, AND AFTER FIRING)

22. Checks each port for cracks, burrs, and/or deficiencies. (This step may be performed during disassembly.)

23. Cleans bore and chamber.

24. Dries the bore and any other part exposed to bore cleaner.

25. Cleans and oils barrel group.


27. Cleans and oils backplate assembly.
28. Cleans and oils driving spring rod assembly.

29. Cleans and oils bolt group.

30. Cleans and oils barrel buffer group.

31. Cleans and oils barrel extension group.

32. Cleans and dries ammunition.

33. Applies light coat of oil to all metal parts that do not come into contact with ammunition.

NOTE: BORE SHOULD BE CLEANED ONCE EACH DAY FOR THREE (3) CONSECUTIVE DAYS AFTER FIRING.

SUBTASK -- ASSEMBLY

34. Places barrel buffer assembly in barrel buffer body group.

35. Ensures key on spring guide is to the right and fits into slot on right side of barrel buffer body.

36. Joins barrel buffer group and barrel extension group.

37. Places groups in receiver and pushes them forward until the barrel buffer body spring lock snaps into position.
38. Places bolt in receiver, with the top of the cocking lever forward and the extractor down.

39. Aligns stud hole in the bolt with the clearance hole and replaces the bolt stud.

40. Ensures shoulder of stud is inside the sideplate.

41. Places end of driving spring rod in the rear of the bolt.

42. Presses in and to the right on head of driving spring rod and places retaining pin in its seat.

43. Places backplate guides in the guideways.

44. Ensures latch is down and trigger is up.

45. Holds out on latch lock and taps backplate into position.

46. Releases latch lock after backplate is properly positioned.

47. Pulls up on backplate group to ensure it is firmly seated.

48. Pulls retracting slide handle to rear until the lug on the barrel locking spring is visible through the 3/8-inch hole in right sideplate.

49. Places suitable spacer between trunnion block and barrel extension.
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK: PERFORM OPERATOR MAINTENANCE ON A CALIBER .50 M2 HB MACHINEGUN AND AMMUNITION
EVALUATOR:
DATE: TASK NO.: 071-313-3451

GO NO GO

50. Screws barrel all the way into the barrel extension.

51. Unscrews barrel two (2) notches.

52. Removes spacer and closes cover.
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE REQUIREMENTS SHEET

TASK: LOAD, FIRE, REDUCE A STOPPAGE, UNLOAD, AND CLEAR A CALIBER .50 MACHINEGUN

TASK NO.: 071-313-3453

PERSONNEL

1. SSE Evaluator.
2. Range personnel as appropriate.

EQUIPMENT

1. Caliber .50 machinegun complete.
2. 20 rounds of linked caliber .50 ammunition.
3. Dummy round of ammunition.
4. Firing range.

PROCEDURES

1. Have machinegun in position.
2. Have correct headspace and timing set on gun.
3. Place dummy round in belt of ammunition.
4. Instruct soldier: "Load, fire, reduce a stoppage, unload, and clear a caliber .50 machinegun."
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK: LOAD, FIRE, REDUCE A STOPPAGE, UNLOAD, AND CLEAR A CALIBER .50 MACHINEGUN
EVALUATOR:
DATE: TASK NO.: 071-313-3453

GO NO GO

PAGE 1 OF 3

SUBTASK -- LOAD CALIBER .50 MACHINEGUN

1. Ensures bolt is forward.
2. Ensures cover is closed.
3. Inserts double-loop end of ammunition belt into feedway.
4. Pulls retracting slide handle to rearmost position.
5. Returns retracting slide handle to forward position.
6. Releases bolt.
8. Locks bolt latch release down.

SUBTASK -- REDUCE A STOPPAGE (IMMEDIATE ACTION)

10. Pulls the retracting slide handle to rear.
11. Releases retracting slide handle.
12. Observes the round ejected.
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK: LOAD, FIRE, REDUCE A STOP-PAGE, UNLOAD, AND CLEAR A CALIBER .50 MACHINEGUN
EVALUATOR: DATE: TASK NO.: 071-313-3453

PAGE 2 OF 3

GO NO GO

13. Attempts to fire.

(1) If the gun does not fire and barrel is hot enough to cause a cookoff, wait 5 minutes with bolt in forward position.

(2) After waiting 5 minutes, clear the gun and perform remedial action.

SUBTASK — UNLOAD AND CLEAR A COLD GUN

14. Unlocks bolt latch release (if applicable) and raises cover.

15. Lifts extractor from ammunition belt.

16. Lifts ammunition belt from feedway.

17. Pulls bolt to rear.

18 Ensures T-slot and chamber hold no rounds.

SUBTASK — UNLOAD AND CLEAR A HOT GUN


20. Fires round in chamber.

21. Opens cover.

MGA SSE-3 TRIAL
22. Removes ammunition belt.

23. Presses down on bolt latch release allowing bolt to go forward and chamber round in T-slot.

24. Closes cover and either fires or ejects round in chamber.
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE REQUIREMENTS SHEET

TASK: SET AND CHECK HEADSPACE AND TIMING ON A CALIBER .50 MACHINEGUN

TASK NO.: 071-313-3455

PERSONNEL
1. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT
1. Caliber .50 machinegun mounted on tripod.
2. Headspace and timing gauge.

PROCEDURES
1. Have incorrect headspace and timing set on gun.
2. Instruct soldier: "Set and check headspace and timing on the caliber .50 machinegun."
SUBTASK — ADJUST AND CHECK HEADSPACE

1. Raises feedtray cover.

2. Pulls retracting handle toward rear slowly.

3. Aligns lug on barrel locking spring with 3/8 inch hole in side plate of receiver.

4. Screws barrel all the way into barrel extension.

   NOTE: To screw barrel into, or unscrew barrel from the barrel extension, the lug on the barrel locking spring must be aligned with the 3/8-inch hole in the side plate.

5. Loosens barrel 2 clicks.

6. Pulls retracting slide handle to its rearmost position.

7. Holds to rear.


9. Lets bolt go forward slowly.

10. Pulls retracting slide handle back until barrel extension is about 1/16 inch from trunnion block.
11. Checks headspace with gauge.

   (1) The GO end of the headspace gauge will enter the T-slot.
   (2) The NO GO end of the headspace gauge will not enter T-slot.

12. Loosens barrel one click at a time checking with gauge after each click until Step 11 is correct.

SUBTASK -- SET AND CHECK TIMING

13. Ensures gun is cocked.

14. Pulls retracting slide handle back until barrel extension is far enough away from trunnion block to insert the FIRE gauge.

15. Inserts FIRE gauge between trunnion block and barrel extension with beveled edge of gauge against the barrel notches.

16. Releases retracting slide handle.

17. Removes backplate.

18. Turns timing adjustment nut (to the left) until it rests lightly against trigger lever.

19. Applies strong pressure upward on trigger lever with thumb.
20. Turns timing adjustment nut one click at a time (to the right) until weapon fires.

21. Turns timing adjustment nut (to the right) two additional clicks.

22. Replaces backplate.

23. Removes the FIRE gauge.


25. Checks timing with gauge.

(1) Insert NO FIRE gauge between barrel extension and trunnion block with beveled edge of gauge against the barrel notches.

(2) Depress trigger, gun should not fire.
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE REQUIREMENTS SHEET

TASK: IDENTIFY TERRAIN FEATURES
      (NATURAL AND MAN-MADE)
      ON A MAP

TASK NO.: 071-329-1001

PERSONNEL

1. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT

1. Standard 1:50,000 scale military map that includes the 5 basic colors and terrain
   features.

PROCEDURES

1. Give a standard military map (1:50,000) to the soldier that includes each of the 5
   basic colors and terrain features.

2. Instruct soldier: "Identify each type of terrain feature by use of contour lines and
   identify each class of terrain feature by use of color."
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK: IDENTIFY TERRAIN FEATURES (NATURAL AND MAN-MADE) ON A MAP
EVALUATOR:

DATE: TASK NO.: 071-329-1001

PAGE 1 OF 1

GO NO GO

SUBTASK -- USE COLORS TO IDENTIFY A CLASS OF TERRAIN FEATURES

1. Identifies man-made objects (black).

2. Identifies water (blue).

3. Identifies vegetation (green).

4. Identifies contour lines, relief features (brown).

5. Identifies main roads, special features (red).

SUBTASK -- IDENTIFY TERRAIN FEATURES BY USE OF CONTOUR LINES

6. Identifies a hilltop.

7. Identifies a valley.

8. Identifies a ridge.

9. Identifies a saddle.

10. Identifies a depression.

MGA SSE-3 TRAIL
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE REQUIREMENTS SHEET

TASK: DETERMINE THE GRID COORDINATES OF A POINT ON A MAP USING THE MILITARY GRID REFERENCE SYSTEM

TASK NO.: 071-329-1002

PAGE 1 OF 1

PERSONNEL
1. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT
1. Standard 1:50,000 scale military map.
2. Protractor with appropriate coordinate scale for use with 1:50,000 scale map.
3. Paper and pencil.

PROCEDURES
1. Issue the soldier a map and protractor.
2. Instruct soldier: "You are to correctly determine the grid coordinates of this point on the map using the military grid reference system. Your grid coordinates should be within 100 meters and have the grid zone and 100,000 meter square designator included."
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: ____________________________
EVALUATOR: ____________________________
DATE: ____________________________

TASK: DETERMINE THE GRID COORDINATES OF A POINT ON A MAP USING THE MILITARY GRID REFERENCE SYSTEM

TASK NO.: 071-329-1002

PAGE 1 OF 1

GO NO GO

SUBTASK – FIND GRID ZONE AND 100,000 METER SQUARE DESIGNATIONS

1. Looks to margin for grid zone designation.
2. Writes down grid zone designation.
3. Finds 100,000 meter square designator.
4. Writes down 100,000 meter square designator.

SUBTASK – FIND GRID COORDINATES WITHIN 100 METERS (SIX DIGITS)

5. Finds correct coordinate scale for map being used.
6. Finds correct vertical grid line and writes down first two digits.
7. Finds correct horizontal grid line and writes down fourth and fifth digits.
8. Uses protractor to determine correct third digit and writes it down.
9. Uses protractor to determine correct sixth digit and writes it down.
10. Turns in a correct six digit coordinate with grid and 100,000 meter designators.

MGA SSE-3

TRIAL
PERSONNEL

1. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT

1. Lensatic or M-2 compass.

PROCEDURES

1. Select evaluation site and a distant terrain feature whose azimuth can be measured accurately.

2. Instruct soldier: "Determine the magnetic azimuth to the selected terrain feature."
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK: DETERMINE A MAGNETIC AZIMUTH USING A COMPASS
EVALUATOR: TASK NO.: 071-329-1003
DATE: PAGE 1 OF 1

GO NO GO

SUBTASK -- CHECK COMPASS FOR COMPLETENESS AND FUNCTION

1. Opens compass and checks floating dial.

2. Rotates compass back and forth to ensure that dial floats freely.

3. Checks eyepiece and lens for broken or missing lens.

4. Checks for presence of sighting wire.

SUBTASK -- SHOOT AN AZIMUTH

5. Moves eyepiece to rearmost position.

6. Places thumb of either hand through the thumb loop.

7. Places other thumb between eyepiece and bezel ring.

8. Forms a stable platform for the compass with both hands.

9. Pulls elbows firmly into the side of body.

10. Rotates body and compass until compass is pointed at the desired point.

11. Reads the number from the inner ring (degrees) and reports azimuth reading to evaluator.

MGA SSE-3 TRIAL
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE REQUIREMENTS SHEET

TASK: DETERMINE DISTANCE, WHILE MOVING, BETWEEN TWO POINTS ON THE GROUND

TASK NO.: 071-329-1007

PAGE 1 OF 1

PERSONNEL
1. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT
1. Pebbles
2. String
3. Pencil and paper.

PROCEDURES
1. Establish a 100 meter course over various types of terrain.
2. Course should be no less than 500 meters and no more than 700 meters.
3. Instruct soldier: "Determine the distance traveled between points A and B."
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK: DETERMINE DISTANCE, WHILE MOVING, BETWEEN TWO POINTS ON THE GROUND
EVALUATOR: TASK NO.: 071-329-1007
DATE: PAGE 1 OF 1

GO NO GO

SUBTASK -- DETERMINE HOW MANY PACES EQUAL 100 METERS

1. Paces 100 meter course (at least 3 times and computes average) over all types of terrain for accurate pace count.

2. Always counts each step during movement.

3. Accounts for each 100 meters paced (string, paper and pencil, or pebbles).

SUBTASK -- DETERMINE REMAINING DISTANCE NOT IN EVEN 100 METER INTERVALS

4. Counts the extra paces (i.e., 24).

5. Recalls individual pace (i.e., 125 per 100 meters).

6. Multiplies the extra paces by 100 and divides the product by individual count.

   EXAMPLE: 24 x 100 = 2400; 2400 divided by 125 = 19.2 = 19 extra meters.

7. Totals number of even 100 meters paced and adds extra paces (i.e., 500 + 19 = 519 meters).

8. Reports sum to evaluator.
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE REQUIREMENTS SHEET

TASK: CAMOUFLAGE YOURSELF AND INDIVIDUAL EQUIPMENT

TASK NO.: 051-191-1361

PAGE 1 OF 1

PERSONNEL

1. SSE Evaluator.
2. Assistant (buddy) team member.

EQUIPMENT

1. Individual weapon.
2. Helmet with camouflage cover and elastic band.
3. LBE complete.
4. Burlap garnishing strips or other cloth.
5. Charcoal or burnt cloth residue.
6. Camouflage paint stick.
7. Mirror.

PROCEDURES

1. Provide the soldiers with the necessary materials to camouflage themselves and their individual equipment.
2. Task should be performed in buddy teams if possible. If buddies not available, a mirror must be provided.
3. Instruct soldier: "Camouflage yourself and your individual equipment."
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK: CAMOUFLAGE YOURSELF AND INDIVIDUAL EQUIPMENT
EVALUATOR:
DATE: TASK NO.: 051-191-1361

PAGE 1 OF 2

GO NO GO

SUBTASK -- CAMOUFLAGE EXPOSED SKIN

1. Uses buddy system and checks each other's work.

2. Paints the shiny areas (forehead, cheekbones, nose and chin) with a dark color.

3. Paints the shadow areas (around eyes, under nose and under chin) with a light color.

4. Paints the exposed skin on the back of the neck and hands with irregular patterns.

SUBTASK -- CAMOUFLAGE THE HELMET

5. Uses the correct side of camouflage cover for the season and terrain.

6. Breaks up the outline by using burlap and/or available vegetation.

SUBTASK -- CAMOUFLAGE THE WEAPON

7. Wraps burlap or cloth strips (dyed to match background) to break up weapon outline.

8. Covers shiny parts of weapon with cloth, paint, or mud.

9. Pattern paints the weapons.
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: 

EVALUATOR: 

DATE: 

TASK NO.: 051-191-1361

GO NO GO

10. Avoids causing interference in the sighting and firing of the weapon.

SUBTASK -- CAMOUFLAGE THE UNIFORM

11. Dyes the uniform (mud, grease, oil, etc.).

12. Attaches strips of colored burlap to self (uniform). (If operating in snow, uses sheet, mattress cover or other white cloth.)

SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE REQUIREMENTS SHEET

TASK: CAMOUFLAGE YOUR DEFENSIVE POSITION

TASK NO.: 051-202-1003

PERSONNEL

1. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT

1. Entrenching tool.

PROCEDURES

1. Designate location for the position.

   NOTE: This SSE may be performed in conjunction with SSE 071-326-5703, Construct Individual Fighting Positions.

2. Instruct soldier: "Camouflage your defensive position."
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK: CAMOUFLAGE YOUR DEFENSIVE POSITION
EVALUATOR: TASK NO.: 051-202-1003
DATE: PAGE 1 OF 2

GO NO GO

SUBTASK -- BEFORE CONSTRUCTION

1. Leaves no visible trail into position.
2. Avoids disturbing vegetation not used in constructing position.
3. Avoids littering area.

SUBTASK -- DURING CONSTRUCTION

4. Places sod from position in front of parapet location.
5. Builds parapet with soil dug from position.
7. Conceals excess soil dug from position.
8. Obtains additional vegetation, if needed, from a location far to the rear of the position.
9. Conceals holes or cuts from which vegetation was removed.

SUBTASK -- AFTER CONSTRUCTION

10. Ensures position blends in with surrounding terrain.

MGA SSE-3 TRIAL
12. Keeps ground moist under muzzle of weapon.
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE REQUIREMENTS SHEET

TASK: USE LIMITED VISIBILITY FIRING TECHNIQUES WITH M16AI RIFLE

TASK NO.: 071-311-2006

PERSONNEL

1. SSE Evaluator.
2. Range personnel as appropriate.

EQUIPMENT

1. Individual weapon (M16AI).
2. Magazines (as prescribed).
3. Ammunition (as needed).
4. Sticks, rocks, boards, etc. (from local training environment).

PROCEDURES

1. Designate the soldier as a member of a rifle squad in a daylight defensive position.
2. Give the soldier instructions on individual preplanned sector of fire for use during periods of limited visibility.
3. Instruct soldier: "Use limited visibility firing techniques with your M16AI rifle."
1. Physically locates and identifies probable enemy positions and avenues of approach.

2. Prepares field expedient aiming, firing, and limiting stakes.

3. Selects sticks, rocks, boards, etc. which are capable of supporting the weight of the weapon.

4. Ensures that stakes, horizontal log, or board are well seated into the ground.

5. Places weapon in the rests and aims to hit desired targets or cover with grazing fire.

6. Adjusts the rests to hold the weapon in place.

7. Uses additional stakes or horizontal boards to lay the weapon for grazing fire.
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE REQUIREMENTS SHEET

TASK: COLLECT/REPORT INFORMATION (SALUTE)

TASK NO.: 071-331-0803

PAGE 1 OF 1

PERSONNEL
1. SSE Evaluator.
2. OPFOR (in numbers as appropriate for SSE).

EQUIPMENT
1. Binoculars.
2. Paper and pencil.
3. Individual weapon.
4. LBE complete.
5. Maps of the tactical area.
6. Compass.
7. Photos, sketches, overlays, etc. of the operational area.

PROCEDURES
1. Set up a tactical situation which includes any number of enemy soldiers, engaged in any type of activity, who can be seen with the naked eye or binoculars.

2. Instruct soldier: "Give an oral report to your leader (SSE Evaluator) which describes each point of interest expressed by the letters of the key word S-A-L-U-T-E. Be as accurate and precise as possible."
1. Reports S-ize — the number of personnel seen or size of object.

2. Reports A-ctivity — what the enemy is doing.

3. Reports L-ocation — grid coordinates or reference from a known point.

4. Reports U-nit — describes any patches or clothing, distinctive signs or symbols, or ID numbers on vehicles.

5. Reports T-ime — the time the activity was observed.

6. Reports Equipment — describes or identifies all equipment associated with the activity.

7. Makes use of any and all aids available, i.e., maps, photos, overlays, sketches, captured documents, enemy material, etc.
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE REQUIREMENTS SHEET

TASK: MOVE UNDER DIRECT FIRE

TASK NO.: 071-326-0502

PAGE 1 OF 1

PERSONNEL
1. SSE Evaluator.
2. OPFOR (sniper).
3. Assistant.

EQUIPMENT
1. M16A1 rifle with blank adapter.
2. Web gear.
3. Seasonal camouflage uniform.
4. SCOPES equipment.
5. Blank ammunition.

PROCEDURES
1. Select an area with high and low vegetation, ditches or ravines, clear areas, and stumps or large rocks. Area should have points where soldier must use high crawl, low crawl, and rush techniques.
2. Have sniper fire at soldier.
3. Have assistant act as buddy team member.
4. Instruct soldier: "Move to within 100 meters of the sniper without being hit."
1. Uses the rush when:
   
   (1) You must cross open areas.
   (2) Time is critical.

2. Uses the high crawl when:

   (1) The route you have selected provides cover and concealment.
   (2) Poor visibility reduces enemy observation.
   (3) The terrain/vegetation are suitable only for the low crawl but speed is required.

3. Uses the low crawl when:

   (1) The route you have selected provides cover or concealment less than 1 foot high.
   (2) Visibility provides good enemy observation.
   (3) Speed is not required.

SUBTASK -- RUSH TECHNIQUE

4. Uses rush at proper point.

5. Starts from the prone position by slowly raising head and selects next position.
6. Lowers head, draws arms in to body, keeps elbows down, and pulls right (left) leg forward.

7. With one movement, raises body by straightening arms, springs to feet, and steps off with either foot.

8. Runs to the next position and, just before hitting the ground, plants both feet.

9. Falls forward, breaking fall with the butt of the rifle.

10. Shifts the weight of body to left (right) side, places the butt of the rifle in the hollow of shoulder, and then rolls into a firing position.

SUBTASK -- HIGH CRAWL TECHNIQUE

11. Uses high crawl at proper point.

12. Keeps body free of the ground and rests weight on forearms and knees. Cradles the rifle in arms, keeping its muzzle off the ground.

13. Moves forward by alternately advancing right elbow and left knee; left elbow and right knee, etc.

SUBTASK -- LOW CRAWL TECHNIQUE

14. Uses low crawl at proper point.
15. Keeps body as flat as possible to the ground and grasps the rifle sling at the upper sling swivel, letting the balance of the rifle rest on forearm and the butt of the rifle drag on the ground.

16. Moves forward by pulling with arms and pushing with right or left leg, changes legs frequently to avoid fatigue.

17. Maintains communication with buddy at all times.
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE REQUIREMENTS SHEET

TASK: MOVE OVER, THROUGH AND/or AROUND OBSTACLES

TASK NO.: 071-326-0503

PERSONNEL
1. SSE Evaluator (1 per buddy team member).
2. 2-man buddy teams.

EQUIPMENT
1. Individual weapon.
2. LBE complete.
3. Helmet with camouflage cover.
4. M16A1 rifle with 6X rifle telescope (SCOPES equipment) and blank adapter.
5. Blank ammunition.
6. Smoke grenades.
7. Wire cutters.
8. Rags.
9. Grappling hook with a length of rope.
10. Wood/grass mat or chicken wire.
11. Course with 2 walls and 2 barbed wire entanglements.

PROCEDURES
1. Have a field location with man-made obstacles (2 walls and 2 barbed wire entanglements), give the soldier one smoke grenade, wood/grass mat or chicken wire, and a grappling hook.
2. Have soldier opposed by an OPFOR in a concealed position armed with the M16A1 rifle with a 6X telescope (SCOPES equipment) located at least 200 meters away.
3. Instruct soldier: "Move along the indicated route to within 100 meters of the OPFOR without being hit (SCOPED)."
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK: MOVE OVER, THROUGH AND/OR AROUND OBSTACLES
EVALUATOR:
DATE: TASK NO.: 071-326-0503

PAGE 1 OF 2

GO NO GO

SUBTASK -- CROSS OVER BARBED WIRE OBSTACLES

1. Checks for boobytraps and/or early warning devices.

2. Places mat (wood or chicken wire) over the obstacle.

3. Crosses over the obstacle.

SUBTASK -- CROSS UNDER BARBED WIRE OBSTACLES

4. Checks for boobytraps and/or early warning devices.

5. Wraps wire with rag.

6. Cuts partly through wrapped wire.

7. Bends wire back and forth until it separates.

8. Cuts only bottom strands.

9. Slides on back, head first under the wire.

10. Carries weapon lengthwise on body.

SUBTASK -- ROADS OR STREAMS

11. Selects a point at or near a bend in road (or stream).
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK: MOVE OVER, THROUGH AND/OR AROUND OBSTACLES
EVALUATOR: TASK NO.: 071-326-0503
DATE: PAGE 2 OF 2 GO NO GO

12. Checks for cover and concealment on both sides.

13. Crawls to the edge of the open area (road bed or stream) and observes the other side before crossing.

14. Crosses as rapidly yet quietly as possible.

15. Gets down on the other side.

16. Checks surrounding area after crossing.

SUBTASK — CROSS WALL OBSTACLES

17. Uses buddy team work.

18. Covers for buddy.

19. Rolls (or slides) over top avoiding the upright position.

20. Moves swiftly yet quietly as possible.

21. Makes proper use of smoke at any and all obstacle crossings.

MGA SSE-3 TRIAL
PERSONNEL
1. SSE Evaluator.
2. Fire team/squad members as appropriate.

EQUIPMENT
1. Individual uniform and equipment as prescribed by unit SOP.
2. Artillery simulators as appropriate.

PROCEDURES
1. Have soldier move to a defensive position while under "INDIRECT FIRE." Upon reaching defensive position, subject the soldier to more intense "INDIRECT FIRE."
2. Instruct soldier: "Move to the defensive position (as indicated) and react to indirect fire, if and when encountered."
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK: REACT TO INDIRECT FIRE
EVALUATOR: TASK NO.: 071-326-0510
DATE: PAGE 1 OF 1

GO NO GO

SUBTASK — REACTION DURING MOVEMENT

1. Sounds off with "INCOMING" when round is heard or repeats "INCOMING" if alarm is given by someone else.

2. Looks to fire team/squad leader before taking any other action.

3. Follows fire team's/squad leader's actions.

NOTE: Continues the mission.

SUBTASK — REACTION IN DEFENSIVE POSITION

4. Sounds off with "INCOMING" when round is heard coming into area or repeats "INCOMING" if the alarm is given by someone else.

5. Remains in defensive position and takes advantage of available cover.

6. If not dug in yet, makes use of available cover.

7. Avoids movement away from defensive position (maintaining security).

8. Prepares to defend against a ground attack.
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE REQUIREMENTS SHEET

TASK: REACT TO FLARES

TASK NO.: 071-326-0511

PAGE 1 OF 1

PERSONNEL
1. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT
1. Trip flare.
2. Hand held signal parachute flare.
3. Barbed wire (for obstacle).

PROCEDURES
1. Have this task performed during hours of darkness.
2. Place obstacle in area where soldier will be designated to move through.
3. Evaluator set off flares as soldier moves through area.
4. Instruct soldier: "Move through area and react to flares."
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK: REACT TO FLARES
EVALUATOR: TASK NO.: 071-326-0511
DATE: PAGE 1 OF 2

GO NO GO

SUBTASK -- REACT TO GROUND FLARE

1. Moves well out of illuminated area.

2. Reorients location.

NOTE: As a member of a combat element regroup and continue mission.

SUBTASK -- REACT TO OVERHEAD FLARE (WITH WARNING)

3. Uses available nearby concealment.

4. Gets into prone position.

5. Protects night vision.

SUBTASK -- REACT TO OVERHEAD FLARE (WITHOUT WARNING)

6. Gets into prone position.

7. Uses available concealment and shadows.

8. Protects night vision.
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.:                  TASK: REACT TO FLARES
EVALUATOR:                   TASK NO.: 071-326-0511
DATE:                        TASK NO.: 071-326-0511

PAGE 2 OF 2

GO NO GO

SUBTASK -- REACT TO FLARE WHEN CROSSING OBSTACLES


10. Stays still until flare burns out.

11. Protects night vision at all times.

NOTE: If caught by flare during an assault, continue the assault.

MGA SSE-3 TRIAL
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE REQUIREMENTS SHEET

TASK: SELECT TEMPORARY BATTLEFIELD POSITIONS

TASK NO.: 071-326-0513

PERSONNEL
1. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT
None.

PROCEDURES
1. Select an area where there are available objects for cover and vegetation for concealment.
2. Instruct soldier: "Select temporary battlefield positions."
1. Selects firing position that takes advantage of available cover and concealment.

2. Observes and fires around sides of object.

3. Stays low to observe and fire.
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE REQUIREMENTS SHEET

TASK: USE VISUAL SIGNALS TO CONTROL MOVEMENT (DISMOUNTED)

TASK NO.: 071-326-0600

PERSONNEL

1. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT


PROCEDURES

1. Instruct soldier: "Demonstrate the signal as I name the action which the signal communicates."
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: Task: USE VISUAL SIGNALS TO CONTROL MOVEMENT (DISMOUNTED)
EVALUATOR:
DATE: TASK NO.: 071-326-0600

PAGE 1 OF 3

GO NO GO

SUBTASK — SPECIAL EMERGENCY AND WARNING SIGNALS

1. Demonstrates signal for "AIR ATTACK."

2. Demonstrates signal for "NUCLEAR WARNING."

3. Demonstrates signal for "NBC HAZARD."

SUBTASK — SIGNALS FOR COMBAT FORMATIONS

4. Demonstrates signal for "I AM READY, ARE YOU READY?"

5. Demonstrates signal for "ATTENTION."

6. Demonstrates signal for "I DO NOT UNDERSTAND."

7. Demonstrates signal for "DISREGARD - AS YOU WERE."

8. Demonstrates signal for "DISPERSE."

9. Demonstrates signal for "ASSEMBLE (RALLY)."

10. Demonstrates signal for "JOIN (FOLLOW) ME."

11. Demonstrates signal for "MOVE OUT (ADVANCE)."

12. Demonstrates signal for "FIX BAYONETS."
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: 
EVALUATOR: 
DATE: TASK NO.: 071-326-0600

13. Demonstrates signal for "HALT (STOP)."
14. Demonstrates signal for "DOUBLE TIME (RUSH)."
15. Demonstrates signal for "QUICK-TIME."
16. Demonstrates signal for "ECHelon LEFT (RIGHT)."
17. Demonstrates signal for "WEDGE-FORMATION."
18. Demonstrates signal for "COLUMN (FILE) FORMATION."
19. Demonstrates signal for "ENEMY IN SIGHT."
20. Demonstrates signal for "LINE FORMATION."
21. Demonstrates signal for "ACTION (DIRECTION)."

SUBTASK -- SIGNALS FOR FIRE CONTROL AND POSITIONING OF CREW-SERVED WEAPONS AND INFANTRY FIRE TEAMS

22. Demonstrates signal for "PREPARE FOR ACTION."
23. Demonstrates signal for "OUT OF ACTION."
24. Demonstrates signal for "CEASE FIRE."
25. Demonstrates signal for "MOVE OVER - SHIFT FIRE."

MGA SSE-3

GO NO GO
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.:  
EVALUATOR:  
DATE:  
TASK NO.: 071-326-0600

PAGE 3 OF 3

GO NO GO

26. Demonstrates signal for "TRAVERSE (LEFT) RIGHT."

27. Demonstrates signal for "ELEVATE (DEPRESS)."

28. Demonstrates signal for "COMMENCE FIRING."
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE REQUIREMENTS SHEET

TASK: USE CHALLENGE AND PASSWORD

TASK NO.: 071-331-0801

PAGE 1 OF 1

PERSONNEL

1. SSE Evaluator.
2. Five assistants.

EQUIPMENT

1. LBE and weapons.

PROCEDURES

1. Give soldier current challenge and password.
2. Have soldier get into position.
3. Have one assistant approach the soldier's position.
4. Have all the assistants approach the soldier's position.
5. Instruct soldier: "Use challenge and password."
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK: USE CHALLENGE AND PASSWORD
EVALUATOR: TASK NO.: 071-331-0801
DATE: PAGE 1 OF 2

SUBTASK -- CHALLENGE INDIVIDUAL

1. Detects individual.

2. Commands "HALT."

3. Says "WHO IS THERE?"

4. Says "ADVANCE TO BE RECOGNIZED."

5. Maintains concealed position.

6. Keeps individual covered.

7. Commands "HALT."

8. Issues challenge.

SUBTASK -- CHALLENGE GROUP

9. Detects group.

10. Repeats Steps 2 through 3.

11. Says "ADVANCE ONE MAN TO BE RECOGNIZED."

12. Repeats Steps 5 through 8.
13. Instructs remaining members of group to advance one man at a time.

14. Instructs leader to identify each member as they pass.
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE REQUIREMENTS SHEET

TASK: PROCESS KNOWN OR SUSPECTED ENEMY PERSONNEL

TASK NO.: 071-331-0802

PERSONNEL
1. SSE Evaluator.
2. Assistants (2 each for: officers, enlisted, and civilians).

EQUIPMENT
1. OPFOR uniforms.
2. LBE and weapons.
3. Civilian clothing (for 2 assistants).
4. OPFOR training document and identification papers.
5. Tags (used for tagging POWs and documents).
7. Pencil.

PROCEDURES
1. Have OPFOR soldiers and civilians surrender.
2. Have POW collection point to rear of evaluation site.
3. Instruct soldier: "Process known or suspected enemy personnel."
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK: PROCESS KNOWN OR SUSPECTED ENEMY PERSONNEL
EVALUATOR: TASK NO.: 071-331-0802
DATE: PAGE 1 OF 2

GO NO GO

1. Takes weapons.
2. Checks for concealed weapons.
3. Checks for documents.
4. Takes documents.
5. Does not remove general welfare and safety items.
6. Tags personal property.
7. Tags documents.
8. Gives receipt for personal items taken.
9. Tags each individual prisoner.
10. Separates prisoners into groups (e.g., officers, enlisted, and civilians).
11. Keeps prisoners separated within groups.
12. Does not allow prisoners to talk to each other.
13. Does not allow anyone to abuse prisoners.
14. Does not allow anyone to give cigarettes, food, or water to prisoners.

15. Takes prisoners to rear as soon after capture as possible.
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE REQUIREMENTS SHEET

TASK: CLEAR FIELDS OF FIRE

TASK NO.: 071-331-0852

PAGE 1 OF 1

PERSONNEL
1. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT
1. Entrenching tool.
2. Axe.

PROCEDURES
1. Designate sector of fire, containing thick underbrush and small to medium trees.
2. Instruct soldier: "Clear fields of fire."
1. Starts clearing near position and works forward.

2. Leaves thin natural screen to hide position.

   (1) In sparsely wooded area, remove only lower branches of scattered trees.

   (2) In heavily wooded area, thin undergrowth and remove lower branches of large trees.

3. Clears narrow lanes in irregular patterns for automatic weapons.

4. Removes or thins dense brush.

5. Cuts vegetation only where they obstruct view.

6. Removes cut vegetation far enough away so it will not be detected.

7. Covers cuts on trees and bushes with mud or dirt.

8. Avoids making trails into position.
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE REQUIREMENTS SHEET

TASK: CONSTRUCT INDIVIDUAL FIGHTING POSITIONS

TASK NO.: 071-326-5703

PERSONNEL
1. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT
1. 4 wooden stakes.
2. 1 D-handled shovel.
3. 1 mattock.
4. 1 axe.
5. GTA blank range card.
6. Pencil.
7. Entrenching tool.
8. Pre-cut material (for construction of overhead cover).

PROCEDURES
1. Select site where camouflage is available and digging can be conducted.
2. Have soldier select a hasty fighting position and explain how it can be improved.
3. Assign soldier a basic position and sector of fire.
4. Instruct soldier:
   A. "Select hasty fighting position and explain how it can be improved."
   B. "Construct a basic individual fighting position."
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK: CONSTRUCT INDIVIDUAL FIGHTING POSITIONS
EVALUATOR: TASK NO.: 071-326-5703
DATE: PAGE 1 OF 2

GO NO GO

SUBTASK -- HASTY FIGHTING POSITION

1. Selects position with frontal protection.

2. Uses natural terrain.

SUBTASK -- CONSTRUCT BASIC FIGHTING POSITION

3. Obtains location from squad leader (SSE Evaluator).

4. Puts in sector of fire stakes.

5. Partially clears fields of fire.

6. Digs hasty hole.

7. Continues to dig hole until armpit deep.

8. Constructs parapet.

9. Shapes hole.

10. Completes clearing fields of fire.

11. Gets into position.

12. Checks sector of fire stakes.

MGA SSE-3

TRIAL
13. Checks fields of fire.
14. Constructs overhead cover.
15. Camouflages position.
16. Checks position from enemy's side.

SUBTASK -- IMPROVE POSITION
17. Constructs grenade sump.
18. Constructs drainage trench.
19. Digs holes for elbow.
20. Places in night firing stakes.
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE REQUIREMENTS SHEET

TASK: MOVE AS A MEMBER OF A FIRE TEAM

TASK NO.: 071-326-0501

PERSONNEL

1. SSE Evaluator.
2. Fire team leader.
3. Fire team members (3 each).

EQUIPMENT

1. Individual weapon.
2. LBE complete.
3. Smoke grenades.

PROCEDURES

1. Place soldier in position as a fire team member.
2. Move the fire team over varying terrain to include obstacles and through smoke while changing formations as appropriate.
3. Instruct soldier: "You will move as a member of a fire team."
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK: MOVE AS A MEMBER OF A FIRE TEAM
EVALUATOR: TASK NO.: 071-326-0501
DATE: TASK NO.: 071-326-0501

PAGE 1 OF 1

GO NO GO

1. Maintains the same relative position within the formation.

2. Maintains visual contact.

3. Reacts promptly and correctly to signals and/or instructions from team leader while maintaining the same relative position.

4. Maintains daylight interval depending upon terrain (approximately 10 meters).

5. Increases interval in more open terrain.

6. Decreases interval in more dense terrain or periods of limited visibility (fog, darkness, etc.).

7. Resumes normal interval as soon as conditions permit.

8. Makes adjustments automatically and without command when necessary.
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE REQUIREMENTS SHEET

TASK: SEND A RADIO MESSAGE

TASK NO.: 113-571-1016

PAGE 1 OF 1

PERSONNEL
1. SSE Evaluator.
2. Radio operator.

EQUIPMENT
1. Two (2) fully operational FM radios.
2. Pencil and paper.

PROCEDURES
1. Provide the soldier with a correctly installed and operational FM radio (vehicular or portable) operating on same frequency as the assistant's radio.
2. Give the soldier a prepared text on a 3X5 card for transmission.
3. Ensure that the soldier has time to read and understand the text and has an opportunity to ask questions regarding the text.
4. Instruct soldier: "Send a radio message."
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.:          TASK: SEND A RADIO MESSAGE
EVALUATOR:            TASK NO.: 113-571-1016
DATE:               PAGE 1 OF 1

1. Makes correct call up (i.e., HOTEL INDIA ONE THIS IS HOTEL QUEBEC UNIFORM MESSAGE OVER).
2. Transmits PROWORDS where their intended meanings are appropriate.
3. Transmits isolated letters and abbreviations phonetically.
4. Phonetically spells unusual or difficult words.
5. Uses correct phonetic alphabet.
6. Transmits numbers digit by digit (except exact multiples of thousands: i.e., two thousand not two-zero-zero-zero-zero).
7. Transmits message correctly.
8. Terminates contact correctly.
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE REQUIREMENTS SHEET

TASK: INSTALL RADIO SET AN/PRC-77 OR AN/PRC-25

TASK NO.: 113-5-7-1001

PERSONNEL

1. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT

1. Radio set AN/PRC-77 (25).
2. Handset.
4. Electrical harness.
5. Antenna and support.

PROCEDURES

1. Provide the soldier with equipment as outlined above.
2. Instruct soldier: "Install an AN/PRC-77 (25) for operation."
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK: INSTALL RADIO SET AN/PRC-77
EVALUATOR: OR AN/PRC-25
DATE: TASK NO.: 113-587-100!

PAGE 1 OF 1
GO NO GO

1. Removes battery box from radio.

2. Checks air vent in battery box for proper functioning.

3. Ensures pressure test screw and relief valves are tight.

4. Places battery in box, exercising caution so as not to break the floating connector.

5. Replaces battery box and closes latches.

NOTE: REMOVE BATTERY IF NOT IN USE FOR MORE THAN ONE (1) DAY.

6. Erects antenna AT-892 (or AT-271A).

7. Ensures overhead is clear when installing antenna to avoid contact with electrical wires.

8. Attaches handset to either audio connector on the radio.
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE REQUIREMENTS SHEET

TASK: OPERATE RADIO SET AN/PRC-77 OR AN/PRC-25

TASK NO.: 113-587-2001

PAGE 1 OF 1

PERSONNEL
1. SSE Evaluator.
2. Radio operator (to operate other station).

EQUIPMENT
1. Electrical harness.
3. Antenna, AT-271A PRC.
4. Antenna support.
5. Handset.
7. Receiver - transmitter, RT-841.
8. Battery, Dry BA-4336.
9. AN/PRC-77 or 25 complete (for assistant).

PROCEDURES
1. Provide the soldier with a functional radio set AN/PRC-77 (or 25) with all parts, frequency, call signs, and another station (within range).
2. Instruct soldier: "Assemble the AN/PRC-77 (25) and make a communications check with the other station."
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.:  
EVALUATOR:  
DATE:  

TASK: OPERATE RADIO SET AN/PRC-77 OR AN/PRC-25

TASK NO.: 113-587-2001

PAGE 1 OF 1

GO NO GO

1. Assembles radio.

2. Installs battery.

3. Installs antenna.

4. Attaches handset H-189/GR to either audio connector.

5. Turns function switch to the ON position.

6. Turns band switch to the desired operating frequency band.

7. Turns MC tuning control knob to the desired frequency.

8. Turns KC tuning control knob to the desired frequency.

9. Turns volume control knob to a comfortable level (approximately 4).

10. Presses push-to-talk switch on the handset to speak.

11. Releases push-to-talk switch on the handset to listen.

12. Reduces rushing noise by turning squelch knob until a comfortable noise level is achieved.

13. Makes a radio check with the other station.

14. Turns function switch to OFF at completion of radio check.

MGA SSE-3

TRIAL
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE REQUIREMENTS SHEET

TASK: INSTALL AND OPERATE TA-1/PT

TASK NO.: 113-600-2009

PAGE 1 OF 1

PERSONNEL
1. SSE Evaluator.
2. Assistant.

EQUIPMENT
1. Two TA-1/PT (telephone sets).
2. TL-13A (pliers).
3. WD-1/TT.

PROCEDURES
1. Have wire in place and one telephone connected to the far end.
2. After the soldier has made contact with the assistant, have the assistant initiate a call to the soldier.
3. Instruct soldier: "Install and operate the telephone set TA-1/PT."
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK: INSTALL AND OPERATE TAI/PT
EVALUATOR: TASK NO.: 113-600-2009
DATE: PAGE 1 OF 1

GO NO GO

1. Strips ½ inch of insulation from the end of each strand of wire (uses pliers TL-13A).

2. Depresses spring-loaded line binding post and inserts one strand of wire into each post.

3. Adjusts signal volume control to LOUD.

4. Depresses generator lever several times to call the other operator.

5. Depresses the push-to-talk switch, to talk.

6. Asks for a buzzer signal.

7. Releases the push-to-talk switch, to listen.

8. Adjusts volume of buzzer to a comfortable level.

9. Checks visual indicator to ensure the presence of four (4) white luminous markings (blinking lights).

10. Answers and terminates an incoming call.
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE REQUIREMENTS SHEET

TASK: INSTALL TELEPHONE SET TA-312/PT

TASK NO.: 113-600-1012

PAGE 1 OF 1

PERSONNEL

1. SSE Evaluator.
2. Assistant.

EQUIPMENT

1. Two telephone sets TA-312/PT.
2. Batteries, BA-30 (four each).
3. Pliers, TL-13A.
4. Wire line WD-1/TT.

PROCEDURES

1. Provide the soldier with a working telephone (TA-312/PT) complete with batteries and pliers.
2. Have wire in place and one telephone connected to the far end.
3. Instruct soldier: "Install the telephone set TA-312/PT."
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK: INSTALL TELEPHONE SET TA-312/PT
EVALUATOR: TASK NO.: 113-600-1012
DATE: PAGE 1 OF 2

GO NO GO

1. Strips ¼ inch of insulation from the end of each strand of wire (uses pliers TL-13A).

2. Depresses spring-loaded line binding post and inserts one strand into each post.

3. Adjusts buzzer volume control knob to LOUD.

4. Places the INT-EXT switch to the INT position.

5. Places the circuit selector switch to LB (Local Battery).

6. Inserts the BA-30 batteries into the battery compartment.

7. Ensures one battery is up and one battery is down.

8. Ensures that the handset is seated FIRMLY into the retaining cradle.

9. Rapidly turns the handcrank several times.

10. Removes the handset from the cradle and awaits the distant operator's answer.

11. Depresses the PUSH-TO-TALK switch to talk.

12. Releases the PUSH-TO-TALK switch to listen.
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK: INSTALL TELEPHONE SET TA-312/PT
EVALUATOR: TASK NO.: 113-600-1012
DATE: PAGE 2 OF 2

13. Requests a RING BACK from distant operator.

14. Terminates the call, after buzzer rings.

15. Places handset into retaining cradle.
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE REQUIREMENTS SHEET

TASK: CONDUCT A DISMOUNTED FIRE MISSION (TOW)

TASK NO. 071-316-2508

PAGE 1 OF 1

PERSONNEL

1. SSE Evaluator.
2. Assistant to act as Squad Leader.
3. Assistant to act as Loader.

EQUIPMENT

1. TOW launcher complete.
2. Inert encased missile with forward handling ring.

PROCEDURES

1. Have one assistant act as Squad Leader and give fire commands.
2. Have one assistant act as Loader.
3. Instruct Soldier: "Conduct a dismounted fire mission."
## Skill Sustainment Exercise

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ROSTER NO.:</th>
<th>TASK: CONDUCT A DISMOUNTED FIRE MISSION (TOW)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EVALUATOR:</td>
<td>TASK NO.: 071-316-2538</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DATE:</td>
<td>PAGE 1 OF 3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SQUAD LEADER</th>
<th>GUNNER</th>
<th>LOADER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Commands &quot;Fire Mission.&quot;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commands &quot;Prepare to Load.&quot;</td>
<td></td>
<td>Raises the traversing unit bridge clamp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Designates target.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Removes front handling ring from nose of missile.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commands &quot;Load.&quot;</td>
<td></td>
<td>Removes missile from rack.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commands &quot;Arm.&quot;</td>
<td></td>
<td>Moves to position to right of launcher.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MGA SSE-3**

**TRIAL**
**SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE**

**ROSTER NO.**

**EVALUATOR:**

**DATE:**

**TASK:** CONDUCT A DISMOUNTED FIRE MISSION (TOW)

**TASK NO.: 071-316-2508**

**PAGE 2 OF 3**

**GO NO GO**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SQUAD LEADER</th>
<th>GUNNER</th>
<th>LOADER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Commands</strong> &quot;Acquire and fire when ready.&quot;</td>
<td>1. Raises trigger cover.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Observes warhead detonation.</td>
<td>2. Selects point of aim.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4. Establishes smooth tracking rate.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5. Stops tracking</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6. Engages elevation lock.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>7. Places trigger cover in DOWN position.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gives Gunner &quot;UP.&quot;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

*MGA SSF-2 TRIAL*
## SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

**ROSTER NO.:**

**EVALUATOR:**

**DATE:**

**TASK:** CONDUCT A DISMOUNTED FIRE MISSION (TOW)

**TASK NO.:** 071-316-2508

**PAGE 3 OF 3**

**GO NO GO**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SQUAD LEADER</th>
<th>GUNNER</th>
<th>LOADER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Raises the bridge clamp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Removes launch container.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Insures command-linked wires have fallen clear of launch tube.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE REQUIREMENTS SHEET

TASK: DETERMINE IF A TARGET CAN BE ENGAGED BY TOW (ITV)

TASK NO.: 971-316-2518

PERSONNEL
1. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT
1. ITV, complete.
2. Binoculars

PROCEDURES
1. Instruct soldier: "Verbally explain how you would use the daysight tracker, squad leader's periscope, and the binoculars to determine if a target can be engaged with a TOW (ITV)."
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.:  
EVALUATOR:  
DATE.  

TASK: DETERMINE IF A TARGET CAN BE ENGAGED BY TOW (ITV)
TASK NO.: 071-316-2518

PAGE 1 OF 1

GO NO GO

SUBTASK -- DAYSIGHT TRACKER

1. Places crosshairs of tracker on center of visible mass of target.

2. If the area between the vertical crosshair and the edge of the sight, in the direction of travel is clear of obstructions, the target can be engaged.

SUBTASK -- BINOCULARS

3. Places the zero tic mark of the horizontal line at the center of the target.

4. If the area between the target and the 50 mil tic mark, in the direction of travel, is clear of obstructions, the target can be engaged.

NOTE: The optical sight and binocular techniques are only estimates. Vehicles moving at speeds slower than 35 mph may be engaged even though half the sight picture, or 50 mils in the binoculars, is not clear of obstructions.

SUBTASK -- SQUAD LEADER PERISCOPE

5. Centers the target between the 3-mil stadia lines.

6. Estimates half the distance from the center of the stadia lines to the edge of the field of view, or about three degrees.

7. If the area within this estimated distance is free of obstructions in the direction of travel, target is engageable.
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE REQUIREMENTS SHEET

TASK: INSTALL/STOW M220A1 (TOW) COMPONENTS AND ENCASED MISSILE COMPONENTS ON AN ITV
TASK NO.: 071-316-2523

PAGE 1 OF 1

PERSONNEL
1. SSE Evaluator (one per trainee).

EQUIPMENT
1. TOW complete.
2. ITV, M901.
3. Missile Simulated Rounds (MSR) 10 each.
4. Expended Launch Containers (ELC) 10 each.
5. Helmet, Combat Vehicle Crew (CVC) 4 each (one per student).

PROCEDURES
1. Have TOW set up to the rear of an ITV in the fully operational and deployed mode.
2. Instruct soldiers: "Install/stow the TOW in the ITV."
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK NO.: 071-316-2523
EVALUATOR: TASK: INSTALL/STOW MESSAI (TOW) COMPONENTS AND ENGAGED MISSILE COMPONENTS ON AN ITV
DATE: TASK NO.: 071-316-2523
PAGE 1 OF 2

GO NO GO

SQUAD LEADER

1. Commands "Stow the TOW."
2. Places Night Sight TOW (NST) battery in its box.
3. Closes NST battery and coolant cartridge boxes and slings them over his shoulder.
   
   NOTE: Prior to collapsing tripod, ensure all components are removed.
4. Collapses tripod and moves it to the Improved Tow Vehicle (ITV).
5. Places tripod on ground at right rear of ITV.
6. Stows and secures NST battery and coolant cartridge boxes.
7. Picks up and stows tripod in its brackets.

GUNNER

9. Carries MGS and launch tube to ITV.
10. Places launch tube at right rear of ITV.
11. Stows and secures MGS in bracket under gunners seat.
12. Connects the power cable to the MGS connector J1.
13. Lowers and secures MGS bracket cover.
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.:  
EVALUATOR:  
DATE:  
TASK: INSTALL/STOW M220 M (TOW) COMPONENTS AND ENGAGED MISSILE COMPONENTS ON AN ITV

TASK NO.: 971-316-2523

PAGE 2 OF 2

GO: NOGO

LOADER

14. Unloads the TOW and places missile on ground to rear of weapon.
15. Removes launch tube and places on ground to rear of tripod.
16. Stows the coil cord in base of traversing unit.
17. Removes traversing unit from tripod and carries it to the ITV.
18. Stows and secures traversing unit in its stowage mount.
19. Picks up launcher tube (from rear of ITV) and secures it in its stowage bracket.
20. Returns to firing position for missile(s).
21. Replaces forward handling ring(s), clamp(s), and electrical dust cover(s) on missile(s).
22. Carries missile(s) to ITV, stows and secures in missile racks.

DRIVER

23. Secures M-60 machine gun (MG) and moves to TOW firing position.
24. Removes NST battery and hands it to the Squad Leader.
25. Separates NST from daysight/tracker (DST).
26. Moves both NST and DST to the ITV.
27. Mounts and adjusts the NST and DST onto Image Transfer Assembly (ITA).

MGA SSE-3

TRIAL
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE REQUIREMENTS SHEET

TASK: RELOAD THE DUAL LAUNCHER

TASK NO.: 071-316-2533

PAGE 1 OF 1

PERSONNEL
1. SSE Evaluator.
2. Assistant

EQUIPMENT
1. Three each Combat Vehicle Crewman (CVC) helmets with accessories.
2. Two each ELCs (Expanded Launch Container).
3. Two each MSRs (Missile Simulated Round).
4. ITV (Improved TOW Vehicle) fully functional.

PROCEDURES
1. Conduct a safety briefing for all personnel that will be involved in the reloading procedures.
2. Have the assistant act as Gunner.
3. Instruct the Soldier: "You will reload the Dual Launcher."

MGA SSE:2
**SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE**

**ROSTER NO:**

**EVALUATOR:**

**DATE:**

**TASK NO.:** 071-316-2533

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LOADER</th>
<th>GUNNER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>WARNING:</strong> Do not Load Missile if Trigger Light is on.</td>
<td><strong>NOTE:</strong> Squad Leader announces &quot;Reload.&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Unstraps two missiles.</td>
<td>Turns MODE SELECT switch to LOAD.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Places one missile on floor between legs.</td>
<td>Pushes up on ERECT DRIVE switch until LOAD POSITION light comes on.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Removes forward handling ring and electrical dust cover from missile.</td>
<td>Announces &quot;READY.&quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Opens cargo hatch.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Pushes missile locking handle UP.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Removes and discards expended container from left (right) launch tube.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Places index lugs of encased missile on launcher rails.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MGA SSE-3**  
**TRIAL**
## SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

**ROSTER NO.:**

**TASK:** RELOAD THE DUAL LAUNCHER

**EVALUATOR:**

**DATE:**

**TASK NO.:** 071-316-2333

---

**GO NO GO**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LOADER</th>
<th>GUNNER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8. Slides missile forward so that forward end of missile seats against forward centering ring. CAUTION: Ensure missile is fully seated against front of launcher tube before engaging missile latch handle.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Holds missile up and in place while pulling down on locking handle.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. Repeats steps 2, 3, and 5 through 9 for the other missile.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. Closes cargo hatch.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. Ensures CARGO HATCH indicator (light) goes off.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. Opens protector plate on ramp vision block and ensures BACK BLAST area is clear.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14. Announces &quot;BACK BLAST CLEAR.&quot;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Turns MODE SELECT switch to ERECT.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rotates weapon back to sector of fire.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

MGA SSE:3

TRIAL
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE REQUIREMENTS SHEET

TASK: CONDUCT OPERATIONAL CHECKS ON ITV WEAPON STATION AND DUAL LAUNCHER

TASK NO.: 071-316-2535

PAGE 1 OF 1

PERSONNEL
1. SSE Evaluator.
2. Three assistant instructors.

EQUIPMENT
1. Improved TOW Vehicle (ITV) complete.
2. Operational Checklist (OCL) for ITV weapon station and dual launcher.
3. Four Combat Vehicle Crewman (CVC) helmets.

PROCEDURES
1. Place crew members in their respective positions.
2. Each evaluator will score one duty position.
3. Instruct Soldiers: "Conduct operational checks on the ITV weapon station and dual launcher."
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SQUAD LEADER</th>
<th>GUNNER</th>
<th>LOADER</th>
<th>DRIVER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Commands</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;Clear top</td>
<td>Exits carrier</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deck.&quot;</td>
<td>through rear</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>door (ramp</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>open).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>clears top</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>deck of debris,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>personnel, etc.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Commands</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;Check Con-</td>
<td>Checks turret</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nections and</td>
<td>hydraulic fit-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>slip ring.&quot;</td>
<td>tings for leaks.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Checks turret</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>electrical for</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>loose or damaged</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>wires and con-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>nections.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ensures nothing</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>is under slip</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ring.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Commands</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;Check self-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>test.&quot;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ROSTER NO.: [TASK: CONDUCT OPERATIONAL CHECKS ON ITV WEAPON STATION AND DUAL LAUNCHER]

EVALUATOR: [TASK NO: 071-316-2535]

DATE: [PAGE 1 OF 61]

GO NO GO
4. Conducts self-test on MGS for positions 1, 3, 4, 5, 6, and 7.

(1) Set SELF-TEST switch to position 1.

(2) Lift the cover on the TEST/OPERATE switch.

(3) Hold the TEST/OPERATE switch in the test position.

(4) Check the ELEVATION and AZIMUTH meters for IN-BAND readings.

(5) Rotate the SELF-TEST switch to positions 3 and 4.
**SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ROSTER NO:</th>
<th>TASK: CONDUCT OPERATIONAL CHECKS ON ITV WEAPON STATION AND DUAL LAUNCHER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EVALUATOR:</td>
<td>TASK NO.: 071-316-2535</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DATE:</td>
<td>TASK NO.: 071-316-2535</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PAGE 3 OF 61</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**GO NO GO**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SQUAD LEADER</th>
<th>GUNNER</th>
<th>LOADER</th>
<th>DRIVER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(6) Checks the ELEVATION and AZIMUTH meters for IN-BAND readings.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(7) Rotate the SELF-TEST switch to position 5.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(8) Within 12 seconds the ELEVATION and AZIMUTH meters must indicate IN-BAND.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTE:** For proper operation, the AZIMUTH meter should read 'extreme left' for approximately 8 to 12 seconds after setting the SELF-TEST switch to position 5, then the meter ...
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK: CONDUCT OPERATIONAL CHECKS ON ITV WEAPON STATION AND DUAL LAUNCHER
EVALUATOR: TASK NO.: 971-316-2535

DATE: TASK NO.: 971-316-2535

GO NO GO

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SQUAD LEADER</th>
<th>GUNNER</th>
<th>LOADER</th>
<th>DRIVER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

should read IN-BAND. The ELEVATION meter should go through the following cycles: extreme left, to IN-BAND, back to extreme left, and then to IN-BAND where it shall remain.

(9) Set the SELF-TEST switch to position 6.

(10) ELEVATION and AZIMUTH meters indicate IN-BAND reading.

(11) Set the SELF-TEST switch to position 7.

(12) Check the ELEVATION and AZIMUTH meters for CENTER-BAND readings.

MGA S5E:3 TRIAL
**SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE**

**ROSTER NO.:**

**EVALUATOR:**

**DATE:**

**TASK NO.:** 071-316-2535

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SQUAD LEADER</th>
<th>GUNNER</th>
<th>LOADER</th>
<th>DRIVER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**NOTE:** If either or both meters do not read CENTER-BAND, the day-sight/tracker must be boresighted. Boresighting will be done at steps 44 through 53.

13) Release the TEST/OPERATE switch.

14) Lower the cover on the TEST/OPERATE switch.

(b) Set SELF-TEST switch to position 2 and stop.

**NOTE:** The position 2 self-test will be done at steps 16 through 24.
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.:  
EVALUATOR:  
DATE:  
TASK NO.: 071-316-2535

PAGE 6 OF 6

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SQUAD LEADER</th>
<th>GUNNER</th>
<th>LOADER</th>
<th>DRIVER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Checks machine-gun to ensure it is secure on its mount.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(2) Attempt to move the machinegun.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Up-down (elevation)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Right-left (traverse)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>On the monorail.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

GO NO GO

MGA 3SE-3

TRIAL
## SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

**ROSTER NO.:**

**EVALUATOR:**

**DATE:**

**TASK: CONDUCT OPERATIONAL CHECKS ON ITV WEAPON STATION AND DUAL LAUNCHER**

**TASK NO.:** 071-316-2535

**PAGE 7 OF 61**

**GO NO GO**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SQUAD LEADER</th>
<th>GUNNER</th>
<th>LOADER</th>
<th>DRIVER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Rotate hydraulic fluid dipstick.

2. Remove hydraulic fluid dipstick.

3. Determine if hydraulic fluid is present.

**7. Commands**

"Close all hatches."

Closes the gunner's hatch.

1. Grasp strap.

2. Hold hatch open with hand grasping strap.

3. Push handle to release hatch from locked position.

4. Pull strap to close hatch.

---

**MGA SSE-3**

**TRIAL**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SQUAD LEADER</th>
<th>GUNNER</th>
<th>LOADER</th>
<th>DRIVER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(5) Secure hatch by pulling down on combat latch.

Closes cargo hatch.

(1) Grasp release knob.

(2) Pull knob down and slide it inward to release detent catch.

(3) Release knob.

(4) Grasp strap.

(5) Pull down to close hatch.
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO. TASK: CONDUCT OPERATIONAL CHECKS ON ITV WEAPON STATION AND DUAL LAUNCHER
EVALUATOR.
DATE: TASK NO.: 071-316-2537

PAGE 9 OF 61
GO NO GO

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SQUAD LEADER</th>
<th>GUNNER</th>
<th>LOADER</th>
<th>DRIVER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Closes driver's hatch.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(1) Grasp handle with right hand.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(2) Grasp hatch release handle (&quot;T&quot; handle) with left hand and pull down.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(3) Pull hatch down with right hand.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(4) Release &quot;T&quot; handle.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NOTE: The hatch may lock in the pop-up position. If it does, pull down on the "T" handle again.
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK: CONDUCT OPERATIONAL CHECKS ON ITV WEAPON STATION AND DUAL LAUNCHER
EVALUATOR: TASK NO.: 071-316-2535
DATE: PAGE 10 OF 61

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SQUAD LEADER</th>
<th>GUNNER</th>
<th>LOADER</th>
<th>DRIVER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3. Commands
"Start engine."

5. Grasp locking knob with left hand.
6. Pull locking knob down and slide toward the center of the hatch.
7. Pull down on handle.
9. Grasp latching handle with left hand.
10. Pull latching handle down to lock hatch.
11. Release handle and latching handle.

GO NO GO
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SQUAD LEADER</th>
<th>GUNNER</th>
<th>LOADER</th>
<th>DRIVER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Ensures differential steering levers are all the way to the rear and locked.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Ensures shift lever is set at ( \text{neutral} ).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Ensures all switches on instrument panel are ( \text{OFF} ) and ask gunner if turret power is ( \text{OFF} ).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Sets MASTER switch to on.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Ensures instrument panel and warning lights, panels indicate the following:</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

TASK: CONDUCT OPERATIONAL CHECKS ON ITV WEAPON STATION AND DUAL LAUNCHER

TASK NO.: 271-316-2525

PAGE 12 OF 61

GO NO GO

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SQUAD LEADER</th>
<th>GUNNER</th>
<th>LOADER</th>
<th>DRIVER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Instrument Panel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MASTER switch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>on light, ON.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Battery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>generator, gauge, green</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>or yellow zone. Fuel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>gauge, indicates fuel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>in the tank.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>All other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>indicators</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>or switches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>off.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Warning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Lights Panel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Engine oil,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ON. all</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>others, OFF.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Pushes in fuel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>cut-off control.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Ensures hand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>throttle control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>is all the way</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>in.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Presses the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>start switch.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE**

**ROSTER NO.:**

**EVALUATOR:**

**DATE:**

**TASK NO.:** 071-316-2535

---

**SQUAD LEADER** | **GUNNER** | **LOADER** | **DRIVER**
--- | --- | --- | ---

Presses accelerator and pull hand throttle until RPM indicator shows between 800-1000 RPM.

Rotates hand throttle clockwise (right) to hold the RPM setting.

Checks warning lights and instrument panels for the following:

- Warning lights, all OFF.
- Battery generator, green.
- Coolant temp--160 to 230 degrees F.
- Fuel gauge, fuel in tank.
**SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE**

**ROSTER NO.:**

**EVALUATOR:**

**DATE:**

**TASK:** CONDUCT OPERATIONAL CHECKS ON ITV WEAPON STATION AND DUAL LAUNCHER

**TASK NO.:** 071-316-257

**PAGE** 14 OF 61

**GO NO GO**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SQUAD LEADER</th>
<th>GUNNER</th>
<th>LOADER</th>
<th>DRIVER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Allow the engine to warm up 3 to 5 minutes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Rotate hand throttle counter-clockwise (left) and push in to set idle RPM (630-750).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

9. Commands "Check Gunner's Control Panel (GCP)."

Checks Gunner's Control Panel from left to right, top to bottom.

**TURRET**

**POWER - OFF**

**MODE SELECT - STOW**

**ERECTION**

**DRIVE - OFF**

**EMERGENCY POWER - OFF**

**OVERRIDE - OFF**

**MISSILE SELECT - OFF**

**ARM SWITCH - SAFE**

Ensures cover on OVERRIDE switch secured with wire.
**SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE**

**ROSTER NO.:**

**EVALUATOR:**

**DATE:**

**TASK NO.:** 071-316-2535

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SQUAD LEADER</th>
<th>GUNNER</th>
<th>LOADER</th>
<th>DRIVER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(1) Hold LAMP TEST switch down.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(2) The following lights should come on:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>LAUNCHER ERECT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>LAUNCHER READY</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>AZ LOAD ELEV LOAD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>LOAD POSITION</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>AZ STOW ELEV STOW</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>STOW POSITION</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CARGO HATCH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>WEAPON HATCH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>DRIVER HATCH</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FIRE INTERRUPT</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

GO NO GO
### SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ROSTER NO.:</th>
<th>TASK: CONDUCT OPERATIONAL CHECKS ON ITV WEAPON STATION AND DUAL LAUNCHER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EVALUATOR:</td>
<td>DATE: 071-316-2535</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### TASK NO.: 071-316-2535

**PAGE 16 OF 61**

**GO NO GO**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SQUAD LEADER</th>
<th>GUNNER</th>
<th>LOADER</th>
<th>DRIVER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LEFT ARMED</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RIGHT ARMED</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LEFT SEL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RIGHT SEL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ensures all lights vary in brightness

1. **Turn DIM/BRT knob counterclockwise (left) -- lights should DIM.**

2. **Turn DIM/BRT knob clockwise (right) -- lights should BRIGHTEN.**

3. **Release LAMP TEST switch.**

Ensures TURRET POWER light comes on.

1. **Push in the TURRET POWER light.**

---

**MGA SSE-3**

**TRIAL**
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: 
EVALUATOR: 
DATE: 

TASK: CONDUCT OPERATIONAL CHECKS ON ITV WEAPON STATION AND DUAL LAUNCHER

TASK NO.: 071-316-2515

PAGE 17 OF 81

SQUAD LEADER | GUNNER | LOADER | DRIVER
---|---|---|---

11. Commands "Turret Power on."

- (2) Light should come on.
- Sets TURRET POWER switch to the ON position.
- Ensures the following lights come ON:
  - TURRET POWER
  - AZ STOW
  - ELEV STOW
  - STOW POSITION

12. Commands "Check Ready to Load Light."

- Ensures Ready to Load light on interrupt/intercom assembly comes on.

13. Commands "Erect the Launcher."

- Erects the launcher.

GO NO GO

MGA SSE-3

TRIAL
### SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

**ROSTER NO.:**

**EVALUATOR:**

**DATE:**

**TASK NO.:** 071-316-2535

**TASK:** CONDUCT OPERATIONAL CHECKS ON ITV WEAPON STATION AND DUAL LAUNCHER

**PAGE 18 OF 61**

**GO** **NO GO**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SQUAD LEADER</th>
<th>GUNNER</th>
<th>LOADER</th>
<th>DRIVER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(1) Set MODE SELECT switch to ERECT position.

(2) Hold ERECTION DRIVE switch in the ON position.

(3) Watch indicators on the GCP.

(4) Release ERECTION DRIVE switch when the LAUNCHER READY light comes on.

(5) Report status of the indicators on the GCP.

LAUNCHER

ERECT - ON

LAUNCHER

READY - ON

AZ STOW - ON

EL STOW - ON

STOW POSITION - OFF
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SQUAD LEADER</th>
<th>GUNNER</th>
<th>LOADER</th>
<th>DRIVER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bleeds down (relieve) turret hydraulic pressure.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1) Set EMER PWR switch to the UP position.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2) Elevate and depress the launcher.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a) Grasp hand grips of Gunner's Hand Controller (GHC).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) Squeeze action switches.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(c) Rotate hand grips rearward until launcher reaches maximum elevation.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(d) Rotate hand grips forward to depress launcher to minimum elevation.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.:  
EVALUATOR:  
DATE:  

TASK: CONDUCT OPERATIONAL CHECKS ON ITV WEAPON STATION AND DUAL LAUNCHER

TASK NO.: 071-316-2535

PAGE 20 OF 61

GO NO GO

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SQUAD LEADER</th>
<th>GUNNER</th>
<th>LOADER</th>
<th>DRIVER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(e) Attempt to elevate launcher again to ensure that hydraulic pressure has been bled (re- lieved). The launcher should not move.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(3) Remove hydraulic reservoir dipstick.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOTE: It may be necessary to open the gunner's hatch cover.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(4) Check to ensure level of hydraulic fluid is AT the line on the dipstick.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(5) Replace dipstick.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MGA SSE-3  TRIAL
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: 
EVALUATOR: 
DATE: 
TASK NO.: 071-316-2535

PAGE 21 OF 61

GO NO GO

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SQUAD LEADER</th>
<th>GUNNER</th>
<th>LOADER</th>
<th>DRIVER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(6) Check accumulator guage to ensure it shows between 1,000 to 1,100 pounds per square inch (psi).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(7) Check hydraulic pump (by pumping to make sure it increases hydraulic pressure).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(8) Set EMER PWR switch to the OFF position.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NOTE: When traversing the turret or elevating/depressing the launcher, stop turret or launcher movement by returning the hand grips to the neutral position.
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.:  
EVALUATOR:  
DATE:  
TASK NO.: 071-316-2535

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SQUAD LEADER</th>
<th>GUNNER</th>
<th>LOADER</th>
<th>DRIVER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>DO NOT</strong> stop turret or launcher movement by releasing the action switches because it can damage the system.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Grasps hand grips on the GHC.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Without squeezing the action switches, turns the hand grips to the right (like steering a car).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Without squeezing the action switches, turns the hand grips to the left.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>NOTE:</strong> The turret may or may not traverse.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

15. Commands "Traverse without action switches."

MGA SSE-2

TRIAL
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO: Task: Conduct operational checks on ITV weapon station and dual launcher
EVALUATOR: TASK NO: 071-316-2535
DATE: PAGE 23 OF 61

GO NO GO

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SQUAD LEADER</th>
<th>GUNNER</th>
<th>LOADER</th>
<th>DRIVER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The gunner will reply &quot;NORMAL&quot; if --</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The turret does not traverse.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The turret does traverse but sounds a lot louder.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

16. Commands "Traverse right."

Grasps right hand grip (only) on the GHC.

Squeezes the action switch on the right hand grip.

Turns hand grip to the right.

NOTE: The farther you turn, the faster the turret will traverse.

17. Conducts system self-test for position 2 on the MGS.
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.:  
EVALUATOR:  
DATE:  

TASK CONDUCT OPERATIONAL CHECKS ON ITV WEAPON STATION AND DUAL LAUNCHER

TASK NO.: 071-316-2535

PAGE 24 OF 61
GO NO GO

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SQUAD LEADER</th>
<th>GUNNER</th>
<th>LOADER</th>
<th>DRIVER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(1) Check to ensure the SELF-TEST switch is set on position 2.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2) Lift the cover on the TEST/OPERATE switch.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(3) Hold the TEST/OPERATE switch in the TEST position.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(4) Watch the Azimuth meter on the MGS; the needle should move to the right as the gunner traverses right.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

18. Commands "Traverse left." Returns hand grips on GHC to the neutral position. Releases right action switch and hand grip.
## SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

**ROSTER NO.:**

**EVALUATOR:**

**DATE:**

**TASK NO.:** 071-316-2535

**PAGE 25 OF 61**

**GO NO GO**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SQUAD LEADER</th>
<th>GUNNER</th>
<th>LOADER</th>
<th>DRIVER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Grasps left hand grip (only) on the GHC.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Squeezes action switch on the left hand grip.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Turns hand grip to the left.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Watches AZIMUTH meter on the MGS; the needle should move to the left as the gunner traverses left.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

**ROSTER NO.:**

**EVALUATOR:**

**DATE:**

**TASK NO.:** 071-316-2535

**PAGE 26 OF 61**

**GO NO GO**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SQUAD LEADER</th>
<th>GUNNER</th>
<th>LOADER</th>
<th>DRIVER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Watch the ELEVATION meter on the MGS; the needle should move to the right as the gunner elevates the launcher.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22. Commands &quot;Depress.&quot;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1) Watch the ELEVATION meter on the MGS; the needle should move to the left as the gunner depresses the launcher.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2) Release the TEST/OPERATE switch on the MGS.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(3) Lower the cover for the TEST/OPERATE switch.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MGA 3S5-3

TRIAL
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK: CONDUCT OPERATIONAL CHECKS ON ITV WEAPON STATION AND DUAL LAUNCHER
EVALUATOR: TASK NO.: 071-316-2535
DATE: PAGE 27 OF 61

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SQUAD LEADER</th>
<th>GUNNER</th>
<th>LOADER</th>
<th>DRIVER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(4) Set Self-test switch to unmarked position.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

24. Commands "Position 2 Up."

Returns hand grips to the GHC neutral position.

25. Commands "Check slew."

NOTE: When the slew switch is squeezed, the turret traverses four times faster than normal.

Traverses slowly to the right.

(1) Squeeze the right slew switch on the GHC hand grip. Speed of traverse should increase.

(2) Return the hand grips to the neutral position.
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK: CONDUCT OPERATIONAL CHECKS ON ITV WEAPON STATION AND DUAL LAUNCHER
EVALUATOR: TASK NO.: 071-316-2535
DATE: PAGE 28 OF 61

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SQUAD LEADER</th>
<th>GUNNER</th>
<th>LOADER</th>
<th>DRIVER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(3) Release the right slew switch.

Traverses slowly to the left.

(1) Squeeze the left slew switch. Speed of traverse should increase.

(2) Retrun the hand grips to neutral position.

(3) Release the left slew switch and the action switches.

NOTE: Check the GCP to see if the FIRE INTRPT light is ON. If it is, elevate the launcher.

GO NO GO

MGA SSE:3

TRIAL
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.:  
EVALUATOR:  
DATE:  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SQUAD LEADER</th>
<th>GUNNER</th>
<th>LOADER</th>
<th>DRIVER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>27. Commands &quot;Press Left Trigger.&quot;</td>
<td>Presses trigger button on the left hand grip of the GHC. Trigger light should come on.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28. Commands &quot;Slew to Load Position.&quot;</td>
<td>Elevates launcher to maximum elevation and slews the turret to 0 degrees (at the same time).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NOTE: Direction of slew will depend on which way it is closer to get to 0 degrees in azimuth.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SQUAD LEADER</th>
<th>GUNNER</th>
<th>LOADER</th>
<th>DRIVER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(1) Watch the azimuth position indicator.

(2) Slow turret slew speed by turning the hand grips toward the neutral position when you get within 20 degrees.

(3) Release the slew switches (only) when you get close to 0 degrees (within 10-20 degrees) but continue to traverse.

(4) Return hand grips on the GHC to the neutral position when the azimuth position indicator reaches 0 degrees.
# Skill Sustainment Exercise

## Roster

**Rostr No.:**

**Evaluator:**

**Date:**

**Task No.:** 071-316-2535

### Task

**Conduct Operational Checks on ITV Weapon Station and Dual Launcher**

**Task No.:** 071-316-2535

**Date:**

**Page 31 of 61**

*GO NO GO*

### Table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Squad Leader</th>
<th>Gunner</th>
<th>Loader</th>
<th>Driver</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Checks AZ Load light, it should be ON</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> You might have to traverse the turret back and fourth until it is in a position that allows the light to come on.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Checks Elevation LOAD light to ensure it is on.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sets MODE SELECT switch to the LOAD position.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Holds ERECTION DRIVE switch in the ON position.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Watches LOAD POSITION light on the GCP.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

*MGA SSE:3* START

*TRIAL*
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO:
EVALUATOR
DATE:

TASK: CONDUCT OPERATIONAL CHECKS ON ITV WEAPON STATION AND DUAL LAUNCHER

TASK NO: 571-316-2535

PAGE 32 OF 61

GO NOGO

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SQUAD LEADER</th>
<th>GUNNER</th>
<th>LOADER</th>
<th>DRIVER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Releases ERECTION DRIVE switch when the LOAD POSITION light comes ON.</td>
<td>Watches the READY to LOAD light; it should come ON when the launcher reaches the load position.</td>
<td>Opens cargo hatch to the first position.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>29. Commands &quot;Check Launch Tubes.&quot;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(1) Pull the rubber covered chain to release the interior latches.
(2) Push the cargo hatch up until it locks in the first position.
### SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

**ROSTER NO.:**

**EVALUATOR:**

**DATE:**

**TASK NO.:** 071-316-2535

**PAGE 33 OF 61**

**GO NOGO**

#### SQUAD LEADER

- Grasp the right missile locking handle.
- Squeeze detent on the locking handle.
- Push the locking handle up to the OPEN position.
- Watch the right launcher indexing lug to be sure it moves to the

#### GUNNER

- Watches indicators on the GCP. The CARGO HATCH and FIRE INTRPT lights will come ON.

#### LOADER

- Checks launch tubes to be sure they are clear of debris.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SQUAD LEADER</th>
<th>GUNNER</th>
<th>LOADER</th>
<th>DRIVER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Watches indicators on the GCP. The CARGO HATCH and FIRE INTRPT lights will come ON.</td>
<td>Checks launch tubes to be sure they are clear of debris.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE**

**ROSTER NO:**

**EVALUATOR:**

**DATE:**

**TASK:** CONDUCT OPERATIONAL CHECKS ON ITV WEAPON STATION AND DUAL LAUNCHER

**TASK NO.:** 071-316-2535

**PAGE 34 OF 61**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SQUAD LEADER</th>
<th>GUNNER</th>
<th>LOADER</th>
<th>DRIVER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Open position (not sticking out).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(5) Pull the right locking handle DOWN to the CLOSED (locked) position.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(6) Watch the launcher indexing lug to be sure it moves to the closed position sticking out).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(7) Repeat (2) through (6) for the left launch tube.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(8) Close the cargo hatch.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Watches indicators on the GCP. The CARGO HATCH and FIRE INTRPT lights will go out.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TASK NO: 371-316-2735</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DATE: 31-3-77 CF 61</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SQUAD LEADER</th>
<th>GUNNER</th>
<th>LOADER</th>
<th>DRIVER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>31. Commands &quot;Depress Launcher.&quot;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32. Commands &quot;Open Weapon hatch.&quot;</td>
<td>Pulls out the hatch retrainer handle.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pushes hatch up (about 3 inches).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Watches indicators on the GCP. The WEAPON HATCH and FIRE INTRPT Lights should come on.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33. Commands &quot;Traverse.&quot;</td>
<td>Attempts to traverse the turret.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTE:** The turret might not.
## SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

**ROSTER NO.:**

**EVALUATOR:**

**DATE:**

**TASK NO.:** 071-316-2535

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SQUAD LEADER</th>
<th>GUNNER</th>
<th>LOADER</th>
<th>DRIVER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>might not move. It is normal if --</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The turret does not traverse.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The turret traverses but sounds louder than usual.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 34. Commands

"Close Weapon Hatch."

- Closes weapon hatch.
- Watches indicators on the GCP. The WEAPON HATCH and FIRE INTERRUPT lights should go out.

### 35. Commands

"Open Driver Hatch."

- Releases hatch latching handle.
- Pushes hatch up (about 3 inches).

---

GO NO GO
## SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

**ROSTER NO.**

**EVALUATOR**

**DATE.**

**TASK.** CONDUCT OPERATIONAL CHECKS ON ITV WEAPON STATION AND DUAL LAUNCHER

**TASK NO.:** 071-316-2535

**PAGE 37 CF 61**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SQUAD LEADER</th>
<th>GUNNER</th>
<th>LOADER</th>
<th>DRIVER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Watches indicators on the GCP. The DRIVER's HATCH and FIRE INTERRUPT lights should come ON.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36. Commands &quot;Traverse.&quot;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37. Commands &quot;Close Driver Hatch.&quot;</td>
<td>Attempts to traverse the turret. (See the note for step 33).</td>
<td></td>
<td>Closes driver's hatch.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38. Commands &quot;Open Cargo Hatch.&quot;</td>
<td>Watches indicators on the GCP. The DRIVER's HATCH and FIRE INTERRUPT lights should go OUT.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PAGE 37 CF 61**

**GO NOGO**
## SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

**ROSTER NO.**

**EVALUATOR:**

**DATE:**

**TASK:** CONDUCT OPERATIONAL CHECKS ON ITV WEAPON STATION AND DUAL LAUNCHER

**TASK NO.:** 071-316-2535

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SQUAD LEADER</th>
<th>GUNNER</th>
<th>LOADER</th>
<th>DRIVER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pulls down the rubber covered chain.</td>
<td>Watches indicators on the GCP. The CARGO HATCH and FIRE INTERRUPT lights should come ON.</td>
<td>Raises cover on the SAFE/ARMED switch.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pushes the hatch up (about 3 inches).</td>
<td><strong>NOTE:</strong> The turret traverses normally with the cargo hatch open.</td>
<td>Sets SAFE/ARMED switch to the ARMED position.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>39. Commands &quot;Select and Arm Left Missile.&quot;</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sets MISSILE SELECT switch to the LEFT position.</td>
<td><strong>NOTE:</strong> The fire interrupt ALARM should SOUND.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Raises cover on the SAFE/ARMED switch.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

MGA S2E-3
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.

EVALUATOR

DATE:

TASK: CONDUCT OPERATIONAL CHECKS ON ITV WEAPON STATION AND DUAL LAUNCHER

TASK NO.: 071-316-2535

PAGE 39 OF 61

GO NO GO

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SQUAD LEADER</th>
<th>GUNNER</th>
<th>LOADER</th>
<th>DRIVER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Watches indicators on the GCP. The LEFT SELECT and LEFT ARMED lights should go ON.</td>
<td>Watches launcher remote arming devices (RAD) from the open cargo hatch. The left RAD should come down.</td>
<td>Sets MISSILE SELECT switch to the RIGHT position.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40. Commands &quot;Select Right Missile.&quot;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Watches indicators on the GCP. The LEFT SELECT and LEFT ARMED lights should go out. The RIGHT SELECT and RIGHT ARMED lights should come on.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MGA SSE-3 TRIAL
**SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE**

**ROSTER NO.:**

**EVALUATOR:**

**DATE:**

**TASK:** CONDUCT OPERATIONAL CHECKS ON ITV WEAPON STATION AND DUAL LAUNCHER

**TASK NO.:** 071-316-2535

**PAGE 40 OF 61**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SQUAD LEADER</th>
<th>GUNNER</th>
<th>LOADER</th>
<th>DRIVER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Watches launcher RADS from the open cargo hatch. The LEFT RAD should go UP and the RIGHT RAD should come DOWN.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

41. Commands "Safe Missile, Missile Select OFF."

Sets ARMED/SAFE switch to SAFE.

LOWERS the ARMED/SAFE switch cover.

Sets the MISSILE SELECT switch to OFF.

NOTE: The fire interrupt ALARM should stop.

Watches indicators on the GCP. RIGHT SELECT and RIGHT ARMED lights should go OUT.

MGA SSE-3 TRIAL
### SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

**ROSTER NO.:**

**EVALUATOR:**

**DATE:**

**TASK NO.:** 071-316-2535

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SQUAD LEADER</th>
<th>GUNNER</th>
<th>LOADER</th>
<th>DRIVER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Watches RADS from the open cargo hatch. The right RAD should go UP.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42. Commands &quot;Close Cargo Hatch.&quot;</td>
<td></td>
<td>Closes cargo hatch.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Watches indicators on the GCP. The CARGO HATCH and the FIRE INTERRUPT lights should go OUT.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43. Commands &quot;Slew 360 Degrees.&quot;</td>
<td>Ensures launcher is fully depressed.</td>
<td>Slews turret (slowly) 360 degrees.</td>
<td>Watches indicators on the GCP. The FIRE INTRPT light</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MGA SSE-3  

TRIAL
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK. CONDUCT OPERATIONAL CHECKS ON ITV WEAPONSTATION AND DUAL LAUNCHER
EVALUATOR: TASK NO.: 071-316-2535
DATE: PAGE 42 OF 61

GO NO GO

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SQUAD LEADER</th>
<th>GUNNER</th>
<th>LOADER</th>
<th>DRIVER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>will come ON as the turret passes the front CORNERS and REAR DECK of the carrier and will go out as it passes the SIDES and FRONT of the carrier.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Opens cargo hatch to the full open position.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Slews the turret to 130 degrees azimuth.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NOTE: If the position 7 self-test (boresight) was not centerband when checked in step 4, boresight the daysight tracker (D/T) during this step. That also means that you must collimate the TNS.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

44. Commands "Check Sights."

MGA SSE-3

TRIAL
# SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

**ROSTER NO.:**

**EVALUATOR:**

**DATE:**

**TASK NO.: 071-316-2535**

**TASK:** CONDUCT OPERATIONAL CHECKS ON ITV WEAPON STATION AND DUAL LAUNCHER

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SQUAD LEADER</th>
<th>GUNNER</th>
<th>LOADER</th>
<th>DRIVER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Sets ACTUATOR switch on the TNS to the ON position.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Elevates launcher.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sets SIGHTS SELECTOR switch on the GHC to 3x.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Looks through sight eye-piece.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Focuses sight picture using the focus ring.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Selects a target from 1,500 to 2,000 meters away.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Centers target in the circular reticle of the 3x sight.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sets SIGHT SELECTOR switch on the GHC to 3x.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**PAGE 43 OF 61**

**MGA SSE-3**

**TRIAL**
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.:  
EVALUATOR:  
DATE:  

TASK: CONDUCT OPERATIONAL CHECKS ON ITV WEAPON STATION AND DUAL LAUNCHER

TASK NO.: 071-316-2515

PAGE 44 OF 61

GO NO GO

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SQUAD LEADER</th>
<th>GUNNER</th>
<th>LOADER</th>
<th>DRIVER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NOTE:  The target should be about in the center of the circular reticle and in focus.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NOTE: If the target is not in focus, or cannot be seen, notify organizational maintenance.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Moves head 6 to 12 inches back from the eyepiece and looks into it. The sight picture should be circular. If it is not, the ITA objective lens is not aligned with the D/T. See troubleshooting for the alignment procedure. To check it at night, shine a flashlight into the objective lens of the D/T.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE**

**ROSTER NO.:**

**EVALUATOR:**

**DATE:**

**TASK:** CONDUCT OPERATIONAL CHECKS ON ITV WEAPON STATION AND DUAL LAUNCHER

**TASK NO.:** 071-316-2535

**GO** **NO GO**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SQUAD LEADER</th>
<th>GUNNER</th>
<th>LOADER</th>
<th>DRIVER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NOTE: The ITA must be aligned before continuing.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sets SIGHT SELECTOR switch to the NIGHT position.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Checks to ensure the target is in the new sight picture.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moves head 6 to 12 inches back from the eyepiece and looks into it. The sight picture should be circular and will be red. If it is not, the ITA objective lens is not aligned with the TNS. See troubleshooting for the alignment procedure.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

**ROSTER NO.:**

**EVALUATOR:**

**DATE:**

**TASK NO.:** 071-316-2535

**TASK:** CONDUCT OPERATIONAL CHECKS ON ITV WEAPON STATION AND DUAL LAUNCHER

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SQUAD LEADER</th>
<th>GUNNER</th>
<th>LOADER</th>
<th>DRIVER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Holds TNS RANGE FOCUS remote control switch up -- then down.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Focus of the target in the sight picture should vary.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>NOTE:</strong> This control changes the focus very slowly so make sure you check it for enough time to make sure that it is working.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Holds TNS BRIGHTNESS remote control switch up -- then down.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brightness of the sight picture should vary.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Holds TNS CONTRAST remote control switch up -- then down.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contrast of the picture should vary.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

MGA SSE-3 TRIAL
**SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE**

**ROSTER NO.:**

**TASK:** CONDUCT OPERATIONAL CHECKS ON ITV WEAPON STATION AND DUAL LAUNCHER

**EVALUATOR:**

**DATE:**

**TASK NO.:** 071-316-2535

**PAGE 47 OF 61**

**GO NO GO**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SQUAD LEADER</th>
<th>GUNNER</th>
<th>LOADER</th>
<th>DRIVER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Adjusts RANGE FOCUS, BRIGHTNESS, and CONTRAST to get the clearest sight picture of the target.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pulls field view (FOV) remote control OUT. FOV should change from wide to narrow</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pushes FOV remote control IN. The FOV should change from narrow to wide.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sets SIGHT SELECTOR switch to 13x.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commands &quot;BORESIGHT THE DAY SIGHT TRACKER.&quot;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slew turret to 180 degrees azimuth (if necessary).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

**ROSTER NO.:**

**EVALUATOR:**

**DATE:**

**TASK NO.:** 071-316-2535

**PAGE 48 OF 61**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SQUAD LEADER</th>
<th>GUNNER</th>
<th>LOADER</th>
<th>DRIVER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Depresses launcher to minimum elevation.</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45. Sets SELF-TEST switch on the MGS to position 7.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46. Holds TEST/OPERATE switch in the TEST position.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47. Watches ELEVATION meter to determine band reading.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48. Talks loader through adjusting the ELEVATION BORESIGHT knob on the D/T until a CENTER-BAND reading on the ELEVATION meter.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Lifts ELEVATION BORESIGHT knob cover.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MGA SSE-3

TRIAL
**SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SQUAD LEADER</th>
<th>GUNNER</th>
<th>LOADER</th>
<th>DRIVER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Adjusts ELEVATION BORESIGHT knob according to the squad leader's instructions.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49. Watches AZIMUTH meter on the MGS to determine band reading.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Lowers ELEVATION BORESIGHT knob cover.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50. Talks loader through adjusting the AZIMUTH BORESIGHT knob on the D/T until a CENTER-BAND reading on the AZIMUTH METER is obtained.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Lifts AZIMUTH BORESIGHT knob cover.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Adjusts AZIMUTH BORESIGHT knob according to the squad leaders instructions.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MGA SSE-3: TRIAL
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.:  TASK: CONDUCT OPERATIONAL CHECKS ON ITV WEAPON STATION AND DUAL LAUNCHER
EVALUATOR:  TASK NO.: 071-316-2535
DATE:  PAGE 50 OF 61

GO NO GO

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SQUAD LEADER</th>
<th>GUNNER</th>
<th>LOADER</th>
<th>DRIVER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lower's AZIMUTH BORE-SIGHT knob cover.</td>
<td>Installs battery on the collimator.</td>
<td>Attaches collimator to mounting pads and guide pins on the TNS.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51. Releases TEST/OPERATE switch.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Turns collimator locking handles UP and IN as fas as they will go.</td>
<td>Tightens locking handles on the collimator by turning them downward to secure it to the TNS/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52. Sets SELF-TEST switch to the straight up (UNMARKED) position.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53. Commands &quot;Collimate the Night Sight.&quot;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MGA SSE-3  TRIAL
**SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE**

**ROSTER NO.:**

**EVALUATOR:**

**DATE:**

**TASK:** CONDUCT OPERATIONAL CHECKS ON ITV WEAPON STATION AND DUAL LAUNCHER

**TASK NO.:** 071-316-2535

**PAGE 51 OF 61**

**GO** **NO GO**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SQUAD LEADER</th>
<th>GUNNER</th>
<th>LOADER</th>
<th>DRIVER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Checks to be sure the TNS actuator switch is ON.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Ensures SIGHT SELECTOR switch on the GHC is set to 13x.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Sights (looks) through the eyepiece.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Ensures that both the collimator reticle and TOW sight reticle can be seen clearly</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>NOTE:</strong> You may have to adjust the focus and/or have the loader turn on the D/T reticle light.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Aligns the two reticles by talking the loader through</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MGA SSE-3

TRIAL
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK: CONDUCT OPERATIONAL CHECKS ON ITV WEAPON STATION AND DUAL LAUNCHER

EVALUATOR: TASK NO.: 071-316-2535

DATE: PAGE 52 OF 61

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SQUAD LEADER</th>
<th>GUNNER</th>
<th>LOADER</th>
<th>DRIVER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>the adjustment of the collimator ELEVATION and AZIMUTH knobs.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NOTE: Accuracy is very important. The small circle of the bore-sight collimator should be divided into four equal wedges by the D/T reticle.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Adjusts AZIMUTH and ELEVATION knobs on the collimator according to the instructions from the gunner.

Sets SIGHT SELECTOR switch on the GHC to NIGHT.

MGA SSE-3 TRIAL
SIGHTS (LOOKS) THROUGH THE EYEPiece.

ENSURES THE FOV IS SET AT NARROW AND THE COLLIMATOR RETICLE AND TNS RETICLE CAN BE SEEN CLEARLY.

**NOTE:** YOU MAY HAVE TO ADJUST THE RANGE FOCUS, OR BRIGHTNESS, AND/OR CONTRAST.

ALIGNS THE TWO RETICLES BY TALKING THE LOADER THROUGH THE ADJUSTMENT OF THE TNS AZIMUTH AND ELEVATION BORESIGHT KNOBS.

**NOTE:** IF THE RETICLE CANNOT BE ALIGNED, TELL THE LOADER TO:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SQUAD LEADER</th>
<th>GUNNER</th>
<th>LOADER</th>
<th>DRIVER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sights (looks) through the eyepiece.</td>
<td>Ensures the FOV is set at NARROW and the collimator reticle and TNS reticle can be seen clearly.</td>
<td>NOTE: You may have to adjust the RANGE FOCUS, or brightness, and/or contrast.</td>
<td>Aligns the two reticles by talking the loader through the adjustment of the TNS AZIMUTH and ELEVATION boresight knobs.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE**

**TASK NO.:** 071-316-2535

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SQUAD LEADER</th>
<th>GUNNER</th>
<th>LOADER</th>
<th>DRIVER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unlock the TNS latching handle.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lift the TNS lightly.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Set the coarse azimuth adjustment knob to position 2.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lower the TNS.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lock the TNS latching handle.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Repeat the adjustment process.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unlocks AZIMUTH and ELEVATION boresight knobs on the TNS.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Adjusts AZIMUTH and ELEVATION knobs according to the instructions from the gunner.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**MGA SSE-3**

**TRIAL**
**SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE**

**ROSTER NO.:**

**EVALUATOR:**

**DATE:**

**TASK:** CONDUCT OPERATIONAL CHECKS ON ITV WEAPON STATION AND DUAL LAUNCHER

**TASK NO.:** 071-316-2335

**PAGE 55 OF 61**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SQUAD LEADER</th>
<th>GUNNER</th>
<th>LOADER</th>
<th>DRIVER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NOTE: If necessary, set the TNS coarse azimuth knob to position 2. (See gunner note.)</td>
<td>Adjusts AZIMUTH and ELEVATION knobs according to the instructions from the gunner.</td>
<td>Locks azimuth and elevation knobs on the TNS.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sets FOV to WIDE and confirms alignment of the reticle.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Returns selector to NFOV.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sets SIGHT SELECTOR switch to 13x and confirm alignment of reticles.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MGA SSE-3  TRIAL
**SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE**

**ROSTER NO:**

**EVALUATOR:**

**DATE:**

**TASK:** CONDUCT OPERATIONAL CHECKS ON ITV WEAPON STATION AND DUAL LAUNCHER

**TASK NO.:** 071-316-253

**PAGE 56 OF 61**

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SQUAD LEADER</th>
<th>GUNNER</th>
<th>LOADER</th>
<th>DRIVER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Removes the collimator from the TNS.</td>
<td>Removes battery from the collimator.</td>
<td>Sets TNS actuator switch to the OFF/LOCK position.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTE:** If the tactical situation won't allow you to collimate the TNS using a collimator, use the following field method expediants:

1. Select a target from 2,000 to 3,000 meters away.

**NOTE:** The target must have features.

---

MGA SSE-3

TRIAL
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: 

EVALUATOR:

DATE: 

TASK: CONDUCT OPERATIONAL CHECKS ON ITV WEAPON STAT- ION AND DUAL LAUNCHER

TASK NO.: 071-316-2535

PAGE 57 OF 61

GO NO GO

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SQUAD LEADER</th>
<th>GUNNER</th>
<th>LOADER</th>
<th>DRIVER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>that will give you a well defined point of aim, like a bridge, house smokestack, etc.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(2) Align the D/T reticle with the target by using the GHC.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NOTE: Do not touch the GHC until boresight/alignment of the TNS is finished.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(3) Switch to the TNS.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(4) Talk the loader through adjusting the azimuth and elevation boresight</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MGA SSE-3

TRIAL
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: CONDUCT OPERATIONAL CHECKS ON ITV WEAPON STATION AND DUAL LAUNCHER
EVALUATOR: TASK NO.: 071-316-2535
DATE: TASK NO.: 071-316-2535

PAGE 57 OF 61

GO NO GO

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SQUAD LEADER</th>
<th>GUNNER</th>
<th>LOADER</th>
<th>DRIVER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>that will give you a well defined point of aim, like a bridge, house smokestack, etc.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2) Align the D/T reticle with the target by using the GHC.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NOTE: Do not touch the GHC until bore-sight/alignment of the TNS is finished.

(3) Switch to the TNS.

(4) Talk the loader through adjusting the azimuth and elevation boresight

MGA SSE-3 TRIAL
## SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

**ROSTER NO.:**

**EVALUATOR:**

**DATE:**

**TASK NO.:** 071-316-2535

**PAGE 58 OF 61**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SQUAD LEADER</th>
<th>GUNNER</th>
<th>LOADER</th>
<th>DRIVER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TASK:** CONDUCT OPERATIONAL CHECKS ON ITV WEAPON STATION AND DUAL LAUNCHER

**TASK NO.:** 071-316-2535

**GO NOGO**

54. **Commands** "Stow Launcher."

- Knobs on the TNS until the TNS reticle is aligned with the target.

Elevates launcher to maximum and slews the turret toward 180 degrees (at the same time.)

**NOTE:** Direction of slew will depend on which way is closer to get to 180 degrees azimuth.

- Watches azimuth position indicator.

- Moves hand grips toward neutral and re-
**SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE**

**ROSTER NO.:**

**EVALUATOR:**

**DATE:**

**TASK:** CONDUCT OPERATIONAL CHECKS ON ITV WEAPON STATION AND DUAL LAUNCHER

**TASK NO.:** 071-316-2535

**PAGE 59 OF 61**

**GO NO GO**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SQUAD LEADER</th>
<th>GUNNER</th>
<th>LOADER</th>
<th>DRIVER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>lease the slew switches (only) when you get within 10 to 20 degrees of 180 degrees.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Returns hand grips on the GHC to the neutral position when the azimuth position indicator points at 180 degrees.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Checks to confirm AZ STOW light comes on.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Depresses launcher.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Watches the ELEV STOW light on the GCP.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Returns hand grips on the GHC to the neutral position when</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MGA SSE-3
## SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

**ROSTER NO.:**

**DATE:**

**TASK:** CONDUCT OPERATIONAL CHECKS ON ITV WEAPON STATION AND DUAL LAUNCHER

**EVALUATOR:**

**TASK NO.:** 071-316-2535

**PAGE 60 OF 61**

**GO NO GO**

### Roster

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SQUAD LEADER</th>
<th>GUNNER</th>
<th>LOADER</th>
<th>DRIVER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- the ELEVATION STOW light comes on.
- Sets MODE SELECT switch to STOW position.
- Holds ERECTION DRIVE switch in the ON position.
- Watches the STOW POSITION light on the GCP.
- Releases ERECTION DRIVE switch when the STOW POSITION light comes on.
- Commands "Power Off."
- Sets TURRET POWER switch to the OFF position.
- Checks GCP from right to left, bottom to top.

MGA SSE:3

TRIAL
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO:  

EVALUATOR:  

DATE:  

TASK:  CONDUCT OPERATIONAL CHECKS ON ITV WEAPON STATION AND DUAL LAUNCHER  

TASK NO:  271-316-2535  

PAGE 61 OF 61  

GO NO GO

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SQUAD LEADER</th>
<th>GUNNER</th>
<th>LOADER</th>
<th>DRIVER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
|               | ARM SWITCH - SAFE  
|               | MISSILE SELECT - OFF  
|               | OVERRIDE - OFF  
|               | EMERGENCY POWER - OFF  
|               | ERECTION DRIVE - OFF  
|               | MODE SELECT - STOW  
|               | TURRET POWER - OFF  |
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE REQUIREMENTS SHEET

TASK: OPERATE AN ITV DUAL LAUNCHER USING EMERGENCY ACTION PROCEDURES

TASK NO.: 071-316-2536

PAGE 1 OF 1

PERSONNEL

1. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT

1. An operational, combat-loaded Improved TOW Vehicle (ITV).
2. Four CVC Helmets.
3. Two Expended Launch Containers (ELCs).
4. Two Missile Simulation Rounds (MSRs).

PROCEDURES

1. Conduct a safety briefing.
2. Instruct Soldiers: "You will operate the dual launcher using emergency procedures."
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.

EVALUATOR.

DATE:

TASK: OPERATE AN ICBM LAUNCHER USING EMERGENCY ACTION PROCEDURES

TASK NO.: 071-326-259

PAGE 1 OF 5

GO NO GO

SUBTASK -- ERECT LAUNCHER FROM STOW POSITION WITH EMERGENCY POWER

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>GUNNER</th>
<th>SQUAD LEADER</th>
<th>LOADER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Ensures presence of emergency battery.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Places EMER PWR switch ON.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Places mode select switch to ERECT.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Operates handpump to build pressure on accumulator gauge to at least 1500 psi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Monitors gauge and maintains 1500 psi until launcher is locked.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NOTE: Handcrank and handpump may be operated at the same time.

| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |
| | | |

MGA SSB-3

TRIAL
## JLL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

**ROSTER NO.:**

**EVALUATOR:**

**DATE:**

**TASK:** OPERATE AN ITV DUAL LAUNCHER USING EMERGENCY ACTION PROCEDURES

**TASK NO.:** 071-316-2536

PAGE 2 OF 3

GO NO GO

**SUBTASK -- LOAD WITH EMERGENCY POWER**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>GUNNER</th>
<th>SQUAD LEADER</th>
<th>LOADER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5. Uses hand controls to rotate turret to zero degrees in azimuth using slew switch.</td>
<td>Stows handcrank.</td>
<td>Operates hand-pump to build up 1900 psi on accumulator guage.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Ensures AZ LOAD light is ON.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Elevates launcher until ELEV LOAD light is ON.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Turns MODE SELECT switch to LOAD.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Pushes up on ERECTION DRIVE switch and holds until LOAD POSITION light comes on and launcher is in load position.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. Releases ERECTION DRIVE switch.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Loads launcher</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK OPERATE AN ITV DUAL LAUNCHER USING EMERGENCY ACTION PROCEDURES
EVALUATOR: TASK NO.: 071-316-2536
DATE: PAGE 3 OF 5

SUBTASK -- Erect Launcher from Load Position with Emergency Power

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>GUNNER</th>
<th>SQUAD LEADER</th>
<th>LOADER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11. Places MODE SELECT switch to ERECT.</td>
<td>Operates hand-pump to build up pressure to 1900 psi.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. Erects launcher by operating the ERECTION DRIVE switch until LAUNCHER ERECT and LAUNCHER DRIVE lights are on.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SUBTASK -- Track and Fire with Emergency Power

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>GUNNER</th>
<th>SQUAD LEADER</th>
<th>LOADER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>13. Selects wide angle 3X telescope (or WFDY list for acquisition).</td>
<td>Makes sure all hatches are closed.</td>
<td>Maintains pressure at 1900 psi.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO: TASK: OPERATE AN ITV DUAL LAUNCHER USING EMERGENCY ACTION PROCEDURES
EVALUATOR
DATE: TASK NO: 071-316-2536

PAGE 4 OF 5

GO NO GO

SUBTASK -- TRACK AND FIRE WITH EMERGENCY POWER
(continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>GUNNER</th>
<th>SQUAD LEADER</th>
<th>LEADER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>14. Uses only slew mode in acquiring target.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15. Turns sight selector switch to 13X when target is acquired, (or pulls out FOV selector to select WFOV if using NST).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16. Fires when ready.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17. Keeps tracking target until missile impacts.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SUBTASK -- STOW LAUNCHER WITH EMERGENCY POWER

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>GUNNER</th>
<th>SQUAD LEADER</th>
<th>LEADER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Makes sure machine gun and mount are in stow position.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Builds hydraulic pressure to 1900 psi.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK: OPERATE AN ITV DUAL LAUNCHER USING EMERGENCY ACTION PROCEDURES
EVALUATOR:
DATE: TASK NO.: 071-316-2536

PAGE 5 OF 5

GO NO GO

SUBTASK -- STOW LAUNCHER WITH EMERGENCY POWER
(continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>GUNNER</th>
<th>SQUAD LEADER</th>
<th>LEADER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>18. Monitors and maintains pressure at 1900 psi. during stowing.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19. Uses slew mode to conserve pressure.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20. Moves launcher up or down to get the ELEV STOW light to illuminate.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21. Turns MODE SELECT switch to STOW.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22. Holds ERECTION DRIVE switch up until launcher is stowed.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE REQUIREMENTS SHEET

TASK: INSTALL, OPERATE, AND COL-LIMATE AN/TAS-4 (NIGHT SIGHT TOW) (NST)

PERSONNEL

1. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT

1. AN/TAS-4 nightsight with case.
2. Boresight collimator with case.
4. Coolant cartridges with case.
5. Power cables.
6. Equipment cover.
7. Vehicle power conditioner.
9. 1/4 ton truck (w/TOW equipment).

PROCEDURES

1. Provide the soldier with a Vehicular mounted TOW complete.
2. Instruct the Soldier: "Install, operate, and collimate the AN/TAS-4 (NST)."
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.:

TASK INSTALL, OPERATE, AND COL-
LIMATE AN/TAS-9 (NIGHT
SIGHT TO/4) (NST)

EVALUATOR:

DATE:

TASK NO.:

PAGE 1 OF 4

GO/NO GO

SUBTASK -- INSTALL NIGHT SIGHT TO/4 (NST)

1. Moves latch handle of NST to unlocked position.
2. Lines up keyed hole on NST with CAM post on optical sight (dightsight/tracker).
3. Places NST on optical sight with NST lens facing forward.
5. Moves latch handle of NST to locked position.

SUBTASK -- INSTALL COOLANT CARTRIDGGE

6. Sets actuator switch to RELEASE position.
7. Slides coolant cartridge through cartridge retainer clip into actuator assembly.
8. Pushes coolant cartridge firmly into place.
9. Sets actuator switch to OFF/LOCK position.

SUBTASK -- CONNECT NIGHT SIGHT TO POWER SOURCE

NOTE: If Night Sight battery is to be used, perform steps 10 through 13 and skip steps 14 through 18.

10. Pulls battery latch to open position.
11. Lines up two (2) guide holes on battery with guide pins on NST.
12. Slides battery into position on NST and mates battery connector with NST input power connector J1.
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK INSTALL, OPERATE, AND COL-
EVALUATOR. LIMATE AN/TAS-4 (NIGHT
DATE: SIGHT TOW) (NST)

PAGE 2 OF 4

SUBTASK -- CONNECT NIGHT SIGHT TO POWER SOURCE
(continued)

13. Pushes battery latch to closed position.

NOTE: If vehicle power conditioner is to be used, perform steps 14 through 18.

14. Connects cable 2W1 to 24 volt vehicle power connector.

15. Connects other end of cable 2W1 to NST Vehicle Power Conditioner (VPC) connector J1.


17. Connects other end of cable 2W2 to NST input power connector J1.

18. Places vehicle power conditioner CBI switch to ON position.

SUBTASK -- OPERATIONS CHECK

19. Checks input power by turning NST actuator to the AIR/BATT CHECK position.

20. Ensures NST reticle is lit.

21. Ensures battery monitor light is out.

22. Ensures coolant monitor light is out.

23. Takes corrective action as needed for battery and coolant.

24. Turns actuator switch to ON position.

25. While sighting, focuses the reticle.

26. Checks full range of NST Field Of View (FOV).

MGA SSE:3

TRIAL
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO: TASK: INSTALL, OPERATE, AND COLLIMATE AN/TAS-4 (NIGHT
EVALUATOR TOW) (NST)
DATE: TASK NO:

PAGE 3 CF 4

GO NO GO

SUBTASK -- OPERATIONS CHECK (continued)

27. Checks contrast (CTRS) and brightness (BRT) controls for full
travel and variance of intensity.

28. Sights on distant object.

29. Sets FOV selector to NFOV (narrow field of view).

30. Turns range focus adjustment knob to ensure free movement
and focus.

31. Checks AZ and EL knobs for freedom of movement, locking
and unlocking functions.

32. Checks eyepiece for opening and closing function.

SUBTASK -- COLLIMATE

33. Removes boresight collimator from case.

34. Lines up battery guide pins on boresight collimator with guide
holes on battery.

35. Lines up boresight collimator connector with battery con-
ector.

36. Slides battery onto boresight collimator until it locks into
place and the connectors mate.

37. Checks the NST battery.

38. Fits boresight collimator onto NST.

39. Pushes in and turns securing latches to lock boresight collima-
tor to NST.
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO.: TASK: INSTALL, OPERATE AND COLLIMATE AN/TAS-4 (NIGHT SIGHT TOW) (NST)
EVALUATOR: DATE: TASK NO.: PAGE 4 OF 4

GO NO GO

SUBTASK -- COLLIMATE (continued)

40. Adjusts collimator AZ and EL adjustment knobs to align boresight collimator reticle with daysight/tracker (optical sight).

NOTE: Even if VPC is used to provide NST power, a battery will be required on the collimator when boresighting.

41. Ensures NST reticle and boresight reticle are visible through the NST eyepiece.

42. Unlocks the AZ and EL knobs.

43. Aligns NST reticle on the small circle of the collimator reticle.

NOTE: If the two reticles will not align, the collimator must be replaced.

44. Switches the NST FOV to wide and verifies reticle alignment.

45. Locks AZ and EL knobs on NST.

46. Rechecks (and adjusts as needed) alignment of daysight/tracker and NST with collimator.

47. Removes collimator from NST.

48. Removes battery from collimator.

49. Stores battery and collimator.
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE REQUIREMENTS SHEET

TASK: DISMOUNT AND ASSEMBLE THE M220A1 TOW

PERSONNEL

1. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT

1. Combat loaded Improved Tow vehicle with:
   - Tripod
   - Daysight Tracker
   - TOW Nightsight
   - Launch Tube
   - Missile Guidance Set
   - Traversing Unit
   - Boresight Collimator with case
   - Battery and Coolant cartridge boxes
   - Missile Guidance Set batteries

PROCEDURES

1. Have components in their stowed position on the ITV.

2. Assign a firing position and direction of fire.

3. Instruct Soldiers: "Dismount and assemble the M220A1 TOW."
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO:
EVALUATOR:
DATE:

TASK NO:

PAGE 1 OF 5

GO NO GO

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SQUAD LEADER</th>
<th>GUNNER</th>
<th>LOADER</th>
<th>DRIVER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Commands</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;Dismount</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the TOW.&quot;</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Removes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tripod from</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stowed po-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sition.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Removes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>battery and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>coolant car-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tridge boxes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>from stowed</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>position.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Moves to</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>firing po-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sition with</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tripod, bat-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tery and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>coolant car-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tridge boxes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and binocu-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lars.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disconnects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>missile gui-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dance set</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>from vehicle</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>power mode.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Removes mis-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sile guidance</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>set from op-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>erational po-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sition.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

ROSTER NO: TASK: DISMOUNT AND ASSEMBLE THE M220A1 TOW

EVALUATOR: TASK NO.

DATE: PAGE 2 OF 5

GO NO GO

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SQUAD LEADER</th>
<th>GUNNER</th>
<th>LOADER</th>
<th>DRIVER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Removes missile guidance set TOW vehicle power conditioner.

Places battery assembly into missile guidance set.

Removes launch tube from stowed position.

Moves firing position with missile guidance set and launch tube.

Removes traversing unit from stowed position.

Moves firing position with traversing unit.
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

**ROSTER NO.:**

**EVALUATOR:**

**DATE:**

**TASK NO.:**

**PAGE OF 5**

**GO NO GO**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SQUAD LEADER</th>
<th>GUNNER</th>
<th>LOADER</th>
<th>DRIVER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Removes TOW Night Sight and Daysight Tracker from Dual Launcher.

Moves to firing position with Night Sight and Daysight Tracker.

5. Sets up and levels tripod oriented in direction of fire.

6. Places coolant cartridge and battery boxes near tripod.

7. Observes target area for possible targets.

Installs traversing unit on tripod.

Installs Launch tube.

---

**MGA 8SE-3**

**TRIAL**
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE

EVALUATOR: TASK NO.: 
DATE: 

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SQUAD LEADER</th>
<th>GUNNER</th>
<th>LOADER</th>
<th>DRIVER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Returns to carrier for encased missile and collimator.</td>
<td>Installs Daysight Tracker and TOW Night Sight.</td>
<td>Returns carrier and mans the M60 machinegun.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prepares to engage targets.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Prepares to engage targets.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Removes encased missile from stowed position.</td>
<td>Removes bore-sight collimator from stowed position.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MGA SEE.4

TRIAL
## Skill Sustainment Exercise

**Roster No.:**

**Evaluator:**

**Date:**

**Task:** Dismount and assemble the M299A1 tow.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Squad Leader</th>
<th>Gunner</th>
<th>Loader</th>
<th>Driver</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Returns to firing position with encased missile and boresight collimator.</td>
<td>Loads encased missile.</td>
<td>Assumes duty position as Loader.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Page 5 of 5**

**Go/No Go**

MGA SSE-3

Trial
SKILL SUSTAINMENT EXERCISE REQUIREMENTS SHEET

TASK: RECOGNIZE TARGETS DURING LIMITED VISIBILITY (ITV)

TASK NO.

PAGE 1 OF 1

PERSONNEL

1. SSE Evaluator.

EQUIPMENT

1. Starlight Scope (AN/TVS-5).
3. Combat-loaded ITV.
4. TOW Nightsight (AN/TAS-4).
5. Four target vehicles (wheel and track).
6. Smoke Grenades or Smoke Pots.

PROCEDURES

1. Place four target vehicles at a distance of between 150 and 2000 meters.
2. Have each vehicle at an angle of at least 45 degrees to line of sight of ITV and suspension system exposed.
3. Instruct Soldier: "Recognize targets during limited visibility."
TASK. RECOGNIZE TARGETS DURING LIMITED VISIBILITY (ITV)

1. Detects target #1 using night vision goggles (AN/PVS-5).
2. Identifies target #1 by vehicle type.
3. Detects target #2 using Starlight Scope (AN/TVS-5).
4. Identifies target #2 by vehicle type.
5. Detects target #3 using TOW Night Sight (AN/TAS-4).
6. Identifies target #3 by vehicle type.